



*J. Pine Sculp.*



THE  
Gardeners Kalendar,

Directing what WORKS are necessary to be done

EVERY MONTH

IN THE

*Kitchen, Fruit and Pleasure-Gardens,*

And in the

CONSERVATORY *and* NURSERY.

WITH

An Account of the particular SEASONS for the  
*Propagation and Use* of all Sorts of ESCULENT PLANTS  
and FRUITS proper for the TABLE, and of all Sorts of  
FLOWERS, PLANTS, and TREES, that *flower* in  
every MONTH.

---

The EIGHTH EDITION.

To which is now first added,

A LIST of the MEDICINAL PLANTS, which may be  
gather'd in each MONTH for Use.

---

By PHILIP MILLER, F.R.S.

Gardener to the Worshipful Company of APOTHECARIES,  
at their BOTANIC GARDEN in *Chelsea*.

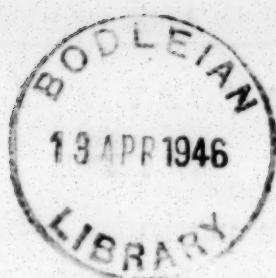
---

L O N D O N:

Printed for JOHN and JAMES RIVINGTON, at the  
*Bible and Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard.*

---

M. DCC. XLVIII.



TO THE  
MASTER,  
WARDENS,

And the Rest of the

COURT *of* ASSISTANTS  
Of the Worshipful COMPANY of  
APOTHECARIES,  
OF  
LONDON,

THIS  
*Gardeners Kalendar*

IS,

With the greatest Respect,

Inscribed, by

*Their Most Obedient Humble Servant,*

Philip Miller.



M A S T E R

W A R D E N

C O L L E G E

A M E R I C A N

A N D

W A R D E N

W A R D E N

W A R D E N

W A R D E N

W A R D E N



THE  
P R E F A C E.

AVING exhibited in my GARDENERS DICTIONARY, under the heads of each respective month, a Kalendar of the works necessary to be done in the Kitchen, Fruit, and Flower-gardens, together with an account of their several productions, according to the various seasons throughout the Year; the present performance may perhaps, by some persons, be judged superfluous.

iv      The PREFACE.

*THIS renders it necessary for me to mention, that it was undertaken at the request of some particular friends, who, having read what I had written on this subject, desired that I would publish separately, in a small volume, the KALENDAR, with such Corrections and Additions as I should think proper: by which means it would not only be portable on all occasions, either in the Closet, or in the Garden; but it would also be afforded at such a price, as might suit those who could not so well spare money for my larger work: as well as that it would bring into one easy and concise view, all the works that were necessary to be done in the several branches of Gardening; and, in this respect, be of great use to such Gentlemen as might be hindered, by other avocations, from bestowing much  
time*



## The PREFACE. v

*time in the study of this delightful and innocent Art.*

To this they also added, that it would be still much more useful, when the months were disposed according to their order of time, than in the alphabetical order I was obliged to observe in my Dictionary, which unavoidably occasioned their being interspersed among a variety of other things, that, however useful in themselves, and necessary to my subject, were not altogether so, to such as do not make it their business, or have not leisure, to go through with a general System of Gardening, in all its various and diffusive branches.

UPON these considerations, I was induced to set about the work; and, accordingly, I began to compare what

vi      The PREFACE.

*I had published with my Diary; and to add what new observations I had made, as also to correct what I found amiss in my former KALENDAR. But while I was engaged in this affair, I was informed of an ungenerous intention of some persons, to publish something of this nature from my Dictionary; upon which I was the more intent to have it published, before such a design could be accomplished by any other hand; which was not very difficult for me to do, having a complete Diary of many years observations of my own; so that I had little more to do, than to transcribe my loose papers, and dispose them into the method wherein they are here presented to the world.*

*It may perhaps be objected, that as there are several pieces of this kind already extant, so there was the less occasion*

## The PREFACE.      vii

*occasion for this. To which I answer, that if there had been any one piece of this kind, which was tolerably performed, there might have been some reason for this objection: but, I believe, it will be allowed by every skilful person, who will take the trouble to compare this work with any other now extant, that they are very imperfect in every particular branch of Gardening; nor do any of them extend to the several parts which are here included: besides, as there are annually many new improvements made in Gardening, as also great numbers of new plants introduced into the English Gardens, both for profit and pleasure, it is absolutely necessary for every one who would cultivate them, to know the proper seasons for sowing and transplanting of them, with their times of flowering, if of the flowering Tribe;*



viii      The PREFACE.

*if Esculent Plants, when they are in season for the table; and if Fruit, the time when the several sorts thereof are in prime, and how long lasting; all which I have faithfully set down in the following sheets, from my own observations.*

*AND that I might do this with the greater accuracy, I compared several years observations together, wherein I found the same plants were some years above a fortnight, three weeks, and in late seasons, or bad situations, a full month later than in others; so that I was obliged many times to set down directions for performing the same work in two several months: and this must be attended to, as the season happens to be forward or backward; of which any common capacity may easily judge. I have also*  
*mentioned*

## The PREFACE. ix

*mentioned several plants flowering in two or three different months, which is likewise many times occasioned by the difference of seasons and situations; tho' some sorts continue in flower a much longer time than others: and it is the same with fruits; those sorts which ripen early, being of very short duration, but most of the Winter-fruits continuing good for a long time: and this made it necessary to mention them in every month wherein they are usually in eating.*

*IT is also requisite to observe, that, in some soils and situations, flowers and fruits are earlier than in others, by a fortnight or more; which renders it necessary to perform all the different works so much earlier in the Spring upon such warm soils, than is usually practised upon low cold land, otherwise*  
the

*the crops will not succeed so well; for tho' warm grounds occasion a very quick growth in the Spring, while the earth is cool and moist; yet, when the heat of the Summer comes on, things are generally at a stand upon such land, especially if the season be dry; so that if the plants have not established their roots in the ground, and made some progress in the Spring, they seldom come to much upon such hot dry soils; and, on the other hand, if wet cold land be planted or sown too early, the seeds and plants are generally starved, and seldom succeed well. All which rendered it necessary for me sometimes to repeat the directions in two different months.*

BESIDES which, there is another reason to justify this repetition; which is, that many times, by an hurry of business,



## The PREFACE. xi

*business, some things may be neglected to be done in one month, which may be performed in the next, without any loss; for want of knowing which, some persons might omit the doing of them at all, apprehending the season to be too far gone for such works: for which reason I have particularly mentioned, in the several months, when these things may be performed with success.*

*THE several directions here exhibited are design'd for the meridian of London: therefore, in the northern counties, there must be an allowance for the backwardness of their seasons, not only for the times of Flowers, Fruits, and Esculent Plants being in perfection, but also for the performance of the several works, according to the situation of places.*

IN

IN the former edition I was persuaded by some very good friends, to add an account of the work necessary to be performed in the Nursery in each month; which, tho' I had in some measure performed in the necessary Works of the Fruit and Pleasure-gardens, yet it was judged proper to make a separate Article for each month peculiar to the Nursery; for it is much easier for a person to inform himself what work is necessary to be done, now it is disposed in a particular Article for the Nursery, than it was before, interwoven in the Fruit and Pleasure-gardens: but as in doing of this I have been obliged to mention some things in the Nursery as necessary to be done, which may have been mentioned under the Article of Fruit or Pleasure-gardens; so I hope this will be excused by  
the

The PREFACE. xiii

*the judicious Reader ; since, in rendering the several Articles complete, when read separately, it could not be avoided.*

AND in this edition I have added a List of the Medicinal Plants, which may be gathered in each month for use. In doing of which, I have been as careful to put them down, to the usual seasons of their flowering ; at which time, they are in their greatest perfection: and such of them whose roots are ordered for use, are inserted in the months when they are in a state of rest ; when they have a greater share of virtue, and will remain good a much longer time, than when they are taken up while they are vigorously growing.

IT cannot be expected, that I should, in this little piece, give particular



*ticular directions for the choice of soils, or the culture of the several plants or fruits mentioned in it, since that would have swell'd it to too great a bulk; and, besides, that is already done, with more advantage, in my Gardeners Dictionary; to which I shall therefore refer the curious Reader, who would be acquainted with these things: for I must, in justice to the public, and to my own character, declare, that it is not my intention to publish any thing which may interfere with what I have already done, or tend to depreciate a performance, for the kind and candid reception whereof I am so much obliged to the public in general, and to my very good friends in particular; of whose generous favour I am so very sensible, that I shall omit no opportunity to acknowledge it; and I think I cannot better express my gratitude to*  
all

The PREFACE. xv

*all my kind benefactors, than by devoting all my leisure-hours to correct and add to my former Work, as occasions shall offer, whatever useful instructions and observations may come within my notice; which, however, I must declare, shall never be published but in such a method as may not in the least injure the purchasers of the first edition; and this indeed is but repeating my former promise on this occasion, and doing common justice to the kind promoters of that work.*

*SINCE the first publication of this KALENDAR, there have been several attempts made to depreciate this performance, by putting out some imperfect works of this sort; most of which have been stolen from this KALENDAR, and mixed with rubbish from obsolete books: to some of these they have pre-*  
*fixed*

xvi      The PREFACE.

*fixed the names of Gardeners, as if compiled by them; whereas many of the directions given, which are not taken from this Book, are so contrary to the known practice of Gardening, as at first sight to prove they are the Compositions of persons wholly unacquainted with the Art.*



THE





THE  
Gardeners Kalendar.

---

JANUARY.

*Work to be done in the* KITCHEN-  
GARDEN.



IF the weather be mild, you must continue to dig and trench your ground for Spring crops, that it may be ready for sowing or planting the following months: and on warm borders and banks, near walls, pales, or hedges, you may now sow early Radishes, Carrots, Spinach, Lettuce and small Salleting, and put in some Peas to succeed those which were sown in the Autumn. You may also plant

B

the

2     *The Gardeners Kalendar.*     Jan.

the first crop of Windsor, Sandwich, or Toker Beans, which will come in to succeed the early Spanish Beans when they are going off.

WHEN this month proves frosty, so as that the ground is frozen so hard as not to be dug (as it often happens), then you may carry dung upon the ground, repair hedges, rub out and clean your seeds, and prepare all your tools ready for use against the frost's going off, that you may not be hinder'd with these things when every other part of the business is in great haste; for if at this season you omit putting in your crops, whenever the weather will permit, you will find a great loss attend it the following Spring.

MAKE hot-beds for sowing early Cucumbers and Melons, as also one or two hot-beds at about three weeks distance from each other for Asparagus, to succeed those which were made the last month, that there may be no want in the kitchen, where these things are requir'd.

Sow Cresses, Mustard, Rape, Radish, Turnep, and other sorts of small Sallet-herbs, upon moderate hot-beds, to bring them forward;

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 3

forward; for at this season those seeds which are sown in the natural earth will not succeed, or if they do come up, they will not come on very fast, the ground being cold; and if the frost should prove severe, those which are exposed to the open air would be destroyed; but these hot-beds will only require to be covered with mats, so that those persons who have no frames to spare, may arch the beds with hoops, and cover them with mats, which will be sufficient in any moderate season.

EARTH up Celery to blanch it, when the weather is open, and the ground not too wet; for if the plants are left too naked, they will be in great danger of being destroy'd by frost. Therefore at this season it should be kept earthed up as near the tops of the plants as possible. And in very hard frost, some of the drills of *Celery*, as also of the ridges of *Endive* which were put in to blanch, should be covered with long litter, to keep the frost out of the ground, otherwise they cannot be taken up for use. You must also draw up the earth to your early Peas and Beans, which will greatly protect their stems from frost; but this



4     *The Gardeners Kalendar.*     Jan.

should be done in dry weather, lest the moisture of the earth should rot them.

THE Mushroom-beds must now be carefully cover'd with long fresh straw, to preserve them from the frost, and also to keep off the wet, both which are destructive to these beds.

IN mild weather, you may transplant some of your best kinds of Endive-plants on a warm border, to stand for seed; in doing of which you should be careful to lay the border a little sloping, that the wet may not lodge about the plants: and be very careful to make choice of the shortest plants, which have the greatest number of leaves, and that are most curled; otherwise you will degenerate the sort, in two or three years, so as to be good for little.

Look carefully to your Cauliflower-plants, which are under frames, pulling off all decay'd leaves from them, which, if permitted to remain upon them, would endanger the plants, if the weather should prove so bad, that the glasses could not be open'd for three or four days to give them air, which sometimes happens at this time of the year; then these rotten leaves cause  
the

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 5

the inclosed air in the beds to turn rancid and damp, to the great prejudice of the plants; therefore you should always pick them off as soon as they appear, and be sure to give the plants as much air as possible in mild weather; for if they are drawn weak at this season, they will not be able to resist the cold of the open air the next month, when they should be planted out where they are to remain.

THOSE who have Cucumber and Melon-plants already up, must be very careful of them at this season, otherwise a small neglect will destroy them all: The beds must be constantly kept to an equal temper for heat, and air must be given to them at every opportunity, that the steam of the bed may pass off; but this must be done with great caution; for if too much cold air be admitted, it will be equally destructive to the plants; so that the great art in raising these plants early, depends upon the just observing these things.

WHEN it so happens, as that by severe frost, or any other accident, your Cauliflower-plants are destroy'd, which in very severe winters sometimes is the case, then

6     *The Gardeners Kalendar.*     Jan.

you should (so soon as the weather will permit you) make a gentle hot-bed, and sow some seeds thereon, to raise a new supply of plants; which, if carefully raised, will come to produce very good heads in about a fortnight or three weeks, after those which were raised in Autumn. In like manner you should also raise some Cabbage-plants, when your first crop has been destroy'd. For want of this timely supply, many times people have lost all the forward season.

THE Asparagus-beds, which were made the last month, will now begin to have some buds appear, when you must earth them the full thickness over the crown of the roots, which should be five or six inches at least; and the frames should now be put over them: but if you find the heat of the bed begin to decline, it will be necessary to add some hot dung round the sides (which in the Gardeners phrase is call'd lining the beds); this will renew the heat of the dung, and bring the Asparagus forward; and you should observe also to cover the glasses with mats and straw every night, and in bad weather.

TOWARD



Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar:* 7

TOWARD the latter end of the month (if the season proves mild) you may transplant some Cabbage-plants of the Sugar-loaf kind, to succeed those which were planted out in *November*; and you may sow the ground with Spinach before the plants are planted.

TRANSPLANT Carrots, Parsneps, Leeks, and Cabbages for seed, observing to hang up the Cabbages by their stalks in some dry place three or four days before they are planted, that the water may drain out from between their leaves. These should be planted near an hedge, pale, or wall, where they may be shelter'd from strong winds, which often break down their branches of seed in summer, when they are too much expos'd thereto.

MAKE some gentle hot-beds the beginning of this month, for Tansey and Mint, which, if carefully managed, will be fit for use all *February* and *March*; after which time the beds in the open air will supply the kitchen.

IF the former month, or the beginning of this, has proved so severe as to destroy the early Radishes and Carrots, which were

8     *The Gardeners Kalendar.*     Jan.

sown on warm borders, you must make some gentle hot-bed to sow some of these seeds, so soon as the weather will permit, to supply the table in the Spring, before these can come which are now to be sown in the open air: but these hot-beds must be earthed eight inches deep, otherwise there will not be room for the roots to run down. There should also be some seeds of each sort sown on warm borders in the open air, to succeed these sown on the hot-beds.

TRANSPLANT Endive into trenches to blanch it, in doing of which you must observe to lay the trenches sloping, that the wet may pass off; and put the Endive on the side of the ridge, toward the sun, and about six inches from the top of the ridge; and thrust the plants into the earth almost to the extremity of their leaves.

YOU may now destroy snails, and other vermin, which are at this season closely laid up in the holes of walls, and under reed-hedges, and such other places of shelter, where they may be easily taken before they get abroad.

TOWARD

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 9

TOWARD the end of the month, if the weather is open, there must be some more *Peas* and *Beans* put into the ground, that there may be a constant supply for the table or market. There should also be some Spinach, Carrots, and Lettuce of the common or brown *Dutch* sorts, sown on warm borders. These sowings should be repeated every fortnight, provided the weather will permit, that if the forward sowings are destroyed by frost, there may not be wanting any of these crops in the kitchen-garden, in the early season.

*Product of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

YOU have now Cabbages, Savoy, Parsneps, Turneps, Carrots, Potatoes, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Shalots, Beets, Borecole, &c. in plenty; as also Celery, Endive, Lettuce; and upon moderate hot-beds all sorts of young Sallet-herbs, as Cresses, Turnep, Radish, Rape, Mustard, Coriander, Chervil, Tarragon, Burnet, and Mint; and Asparagus on hot-beds made in *November*: you have also Skirrets, Broccoli, Salsify, Scorzonera, Mushrooms, Sorrel, Parsley,  
Sage,



10 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

Sage, Rosemary, Thyme, Hyssop, Winter-Savory, Coleworts, and Sprouts from the Cabbage and Savoy-stalks, which were cut in *October*, Spinach, and Cardoons, with some others.

*Work to be done in the* FRUIT-GARDEN.

COVER the roots of all new-planted trees with mulch, to guard them from the frost, provided it be not already done, or that it may have wasted; and the Fig-trees which are against walls, pales, or espaliers, should be covered either with mats or reeds; which will preserve their tender shoots from being injured by frost, and cause the fruit to come out much earlier in the spring, and in greater quantity; but before this is done, you should divest the branches of all the autumnal Figs, if there are any remaining on; otherwise these will decay, and infect the tender shoots, which should produce fruit the spring following. Where-ever this method is practised, there should be great care taken, not to expose the trees too suddenly to the open air; but remove the coverings gradually, when the weather becomes warm.

You

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* II

YOU may now cut out all the dead or canker'd branches from your Standard Fruit-trees; as also such as cross each other, and are ill plac'd; but be careful in doing this, to make the wounded part as smooth as possible, and sloping, that the wet may not enter and be detained there, to the great prejudice of the trees.

IF the season be mild, you may prune Dwarf-trees, and any hardy sorts of fruits, as Pears, Apples, Vines, Gooseberries, Currants, and Raspberries; but Stone-fruit (which was not pruned in Autumn) should be deferred until next month, because if hard frost should set in soon after they are prun'd, it will penetrate the wounds of the tender shoots, and decay them.

IN moist weather you may clear your Fruit-trees from moss, where-ever they are infested with it; which may now be easily scraped off with iron instruments, made hollow in such a manner as to fit the branches of the trees; but these instruments must not be made too sharp, lest, by being incautiously used, they should wound the bark of the trees.

CUT grafts from all the sorts of early fruits in mild weather, laying them in the earth under a dry wall or pale; and if the weather should afterward be severe, they should be covered with litter or straw to protect them from injury. The reason for cutting them so early, is to prevent their buds from swelling too much; therefore, as the winter proves the more or less severe, so you must be directed to cut the grafts sooner or later, according as the trees are disposed for budding.

IN mild weather you must prepare such borders as are design'd for planting with Fruit-trees the succeeding month, laying a good quantity of fresh earth therein, making it level, that it may have some time to settle before the trees are planted. You may also repair the borders about old Fruit-trees, which want amendment, by laying some fresh earth and well rotted dung upon them; if the soil is cold and moist, then the rotten dung from the old Melon and Cucumber-beds, will be the most proper; but where the soil is hot, Neats dung is by far the best; or where that can't be had, rotten Hogs dung is very good for Fruit-trees; these be-  
ing



Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 13

ing naturally colder than any other sort of dung, will keep the earth cool about their roots in the summer-season. Where-ever any of these dungs are applied to Fruit-trees, they should be thoroughly rotted before they are laid on the borders, otherwise they will do more harm than good. But if the trees are old, it will be of little service to add this near their stems; for the roots which supply them with nourishment, are extended to a considerable distance: therefore the whole should be amended to the distance of ten or twelve feet from the stems (if possible), that the young roots may receive nourishment therefrom.

MEND and repair all your decay'd espaliers with new poles, where they want them, and fasten such places where the poles or rails are loose, with wire, which is the strongest fastening. You must also lay down and tye the branches of your Fruit-trees thereto with small Osier-twigs, but observe to train their branches regularly at proper distances, and not to fasten them so close with the twigs, as to pinch the shoots when they shall have grown the following Summer.

YOU

14 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

YOU may yet plant Strawberries and Raspberries, tho' it would have been better if done in Autumn, especially if the soil be dry. Those who are curious to have early Strawberries, should now plant them in pots filled with good earth, and place them in a shelter'd situation till they are rooted; after which the pots should be plunged into a moderate hot-bed, which will bring them forward in a short time; tho' it would have been much better if they had been planted into the pots in *October*, that they might be well rooted before they are put on the hot-bed, whereby they would be capable of bearing a much larger quantity of fruit than those which are newly transplanted; or if they were planted into pots at this season, and kept in a shady situation all the following summer, they will be in good order to force the next season. But where there has not been a provision made of these plants in time, the plants should be transplanted with good balls of earth to their roots, and put upon the hot-bed, and in this case there will be no occasion for planting them in pots. The earth of these hot-beds where the Strawberries are planted, should be loamy and

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 15

and strong, but not enriched with dung, which will only add to the luxuriance of the plants, and prevent their fruiting. These hot-beds must not be kept covered too closely; but whenever the weather will permit, the plants should have a large share of air, especially when they are in flower, otherwise the blossoms will fall away, and not produce fruit. Those persons who are very curious to have early fruit in forcing-frames, must now begin to add their heat, whether it be dung or fire which they use; but for the earlier fruits, fire is better than dung, because the heat of that may be kept more equal, the dung at this season, where it is exposed to the weather, being often damped by great snows, or too much wet, is very subject to lose its heat, and when the trees have been forced, there must be great care taken to keep up the heat; for if, after the trees have been forced out into blossom, they are neglected, and not kept nearly to the same temperature of heat, the blossoms will fall off, and come to nothing. There should also be the same care taken to let in fresh air whenever there are opportunities; for if they are kept too close, they seldom succeed well;



16 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

therefore it is not proper to apply the heat too early to the trees, because this month is often unfavourable to tender things, and the air is generally too cold to be admitted to them; so that, if the heat be not apply'd before the beginning of this month, the blossoms will not appear till the beginning of the next month, when the weather is generally less severe than in this; so that there will be less danger of miscarrying, and the fruit will be ripe almost as early as those which were forc'd all *December*.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

PEARS; L'Essacherie, Colmar, when well preserv'd, Virgoleuse, Ambrette, Epine d'Hyver, St. Germain, St. Augustine, Winter Beurre, Martin Sec, Winter Boncretien, Citron d'Hyver, Rouffelette d'Hyver, Franc-Real, Bugi, Ronville, Portail, Besi de Caifoy, Besi de Chaumontelle; and for baking, the Cadillac, Black Pear of Worcester, English Warden, and the Pickering.

APPLES; Golden Pippin, Nonpareil, French Pippin, Golden Ruffet, Wheeler's Ruffet, Pile's Ruffet, Harvey Apple, Kentish Pippin,

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 17

Pippin, Holland Pippin, Aromatic Pippin, Kirton Pippin, Winter Pearmain, Monstrous Rennet, Pear Russet, Aromatic Russet, John Apple, Winter Queening, Pomme Roy, Pomme d'Apis, Winter Gilliflower, with many others of less note; as also Nuts, Almonds, Services, and Medlars; and Grapes where they have been carefully preserved, by cutting the bunches with a knot of the shoot of the vine, and hanging them in rows, in a dry warm room, at such distance as not to touch each other, and that the air may pass freely between them, otherwise they will soon grow mouldy and rot. By this method Grapes have been preserved good until the end of *February*.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN  
and WILDERNESS.*

IN frosty weather you should cover the beds of Ranunculus's, Anemonies, Hyacinths, and other choice Flowers: such of them as are not come up above-ground may be covered with Peas-haulm, or some other light covering, which will admit the air, but prevent the frost from penetrating the  
C earth:

18 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

earth: but such of the flowers as are come up, must be arch'd over with hoops, and cover'd with mats or cloths; for if they are not protected from the frost at this season, the roots are many times destroy'd; but in mild weather they should be uncover'd, and exposed to the air as much as possible; for if they are too closely cover'd, they are apt to mould and decay: Where-ever this covering is practised, it should be continued until the weather is become warm, otherwise it is better to use it; for by being covered the plants will become tender, and so will be less able to resist the cold, than those which have been wholly exposed to the open air.

BUT Hyacinths, Narcissus, Iris's, and other bulbous-rooted flowers, may be covered over with tanners bark, which will prevent the frost from penetrating of the earth, which in severe winters, where there is no covering, frequently destroys the roots. And where the beds are raised much above the paths, there should be tan, litter, or dung, laid in the paths to raise them, otherwise the frost will enter through them to the roots. This method is constantly practised by the florists in *Holland*, who preserve their  
3
flower-



Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 19

flower-roots much better than those in *England*, tho' the winters there are generally more severe.

COVER all pots and tubs of Seedling Flowers in hard frosts, and from great snows, which are very injurious to them, especially to the Seedling Hyacinths, Persian Iris's, Spring Cyclamen, Ranunculus's, Anemonies, Crown Imperials, Narcissus's, and some other bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers, which, tho' hardy enough to resist the cold of our climate, when their roots are fully grown, yet, while young, are in danger of being destroyed by severe frost. And where these pots or tubs are not plunged into the earth, there should be tan, litter, or dung, laid about them, to prevent the frost from entering thro' their Sides.

IN mild weather you may plant such roots of Ranunculus's, Anemonies, and Tulips, as were kept out of the ground to retard them, that they might succeed those which were planted in Autumn; but this should not be done when the earth is over-wet, which would endanger the rotting of their roots; and if there should happen to fall much rain after they are planted, or hard

20 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

frost should set in, the beds must be covered with mats, straw, or peas-haulm, otherwise the roots will be in great danger of perishing.

TURN over your heaps of compost, that the frost may mellow them, and break the clods; the oftener these are turn'd, the sooner they will be fit for use. You should also at this season make new parcels for a constant supply; for without this there are but small hopes of having choice flowers in any tolerable degree of perfection.

TOWARD the end of this month, if the season be mild, you must pick off all decay'd leaves from your Auricula's, and take the earth out from the tops of the pots as low as you can conveniently without disturbing their roots; then fill the pots with fresh rich earth up to the hearts of the plants; but you should be careful, not to let any earth in amongst their leaves: this will greatly strengthen their flowers, and prepare their off-sets for parting. You must also observe to place the pots where they may be sheltered from frosts, which will blight and destroy the buds; which are forming in the centre of the plants; but you must let them have  
as

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 21

as much free air as possible in mild weather; for if they are drawn, it will weaken their flowers; nor should they be kept too dry, for tho' they require to be guarded from great rains, yet they should have the benefit of moderate showers, which will be of great service to them. So that the best method is to place the pots as close together as possible, in some well-sheltered situation, in the Flower-nursery, as soon as they are fresh earthed; and then make an awning of hoops over them, that they may be covered with mats in bad weather, but may have as much free air as possible in mild weather.

YOUR choice Carnations should also be guarded from heavy rains, snow, and severe frost, which are often very destructive to them; but you much give them as much free air as possible in mild weather, otherwise they will draw up weak, and come to little. At this season you must also be careful to protect them from vermin, which, for want of other food, will destroy them; particularly rats and mice often make great havock with them; and where hares or rabbits can come to them, they generally make clear work, seldom leaving any in their



22 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

reach. The sparrows, at this season, often peck out the hearts of these flowers, if they are not prevented.

At the latter end of this month you must provide some new dung, which should be thrown on an heap to warm for about ten or twelve days, and turned over two or three times, to make some hot-beds to sow the choicest sorts of annual flowers upon, as the *Amaranthus Tricolor*, *Cockscomb*, *Globe Amaranthus*, *Diamond Ficoides*, and other tender kinds, that they may be brought forward to flower; and this will render them stronger, than if they are sown later in the season; and by this method you may expect to obtain good seeds from such sorts as will not produce any in this climate, when they are not brought forward in the spring.

PRUNE up Wilderness-trees where they grow too much out of shape, and dig up the ground in wilderness quarters, observing to clear it from the roots of all hurtful weeds. This digging will be of great service to the trees, and add a neatness to the wilderness. But in doing of this you must be careful not to disturb the roots of those wood-plants  
which

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar:* 23

which are intermixed under the trees for the sake of their flowers.

*Plants now in Flower in the open Air.*

WINTER Aconite, Helleboraster or Bears-foot, True Black Hellebore, some single Anemonies, Blue and White Winter Hyacinths, Early Starry Hyacinth, Polyanthus's, Primroses, Single and Double Snowdrops, Black Hellebore with green Flowers, Round-leav'd Spring Cyclamen, Perennial Navelwort with Blue Flowers, Hearts-ease or Pansies, Yellow Alpine, Alysson, Polyanthus, Narcissus, Periwinkles, and, in a warm Situation, the Duke van Tol Tulip.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

LAURUSTINUS, two or three sorts, Glastenbury Thorn, Mezereon, Spurge-laurel, Strawberry-tree, Manna Ash, Cornelian Cherry, Clematitis Bætica, Alaternus's, Pyracantha in fruit, St. Peter's-wort Shrub in fruit, and some others.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for Use.*

WHITE and Black Maiden-hair, Golden Maiden-hair, Smallage-roots, Birthwort-roots, Arum-roots, Asarabacca, Swallowwort-roots, Asparagus-roots, Spleenwort, Masterwort-roots, Beet-roots, Bistort-roots, Bryonia-roots, Bugloss-roots, Dwarf Elder-roots, Lesser Celandine or Pilewort-roots, Iris or Oris-roots, Cypress Cones, Dragon-roots, Elecampane-root, Eryngo-root, Dropwort-roots, Male and Female Fern-roots, Fennel-roots, Greater Gentian-roots, Liquorice-roots, Ivy-berries, Monks Rhubarb-roots, Alifander-roots, Dock-roots, Henbane-roots, Mandrake-roots, Spignel-roots, Piony-roots, Butter-bur-roots, Parsley-roots, Hogs-Fennel-roots, Valerian. roots, Meadow-Saxifrage-roots, Pine-tree Cones, Solomon's Seal-roots, Madder-roots, Orchis or Satyrion-roots, White Saxifrage-roots, Skirret-roots, Tormentil-roots. All these roots are much better for use, when they are taken up before they begin to shoot; for after they have shot out new fibres, they  
either



Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 25

either grow hard or sticky, or soon shrink when taken up, and lose all their virtue.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

IF this month should prove hard frost, you must carry on dung upon the ground where you intend to transplant young trees or stocks in the spring; you may also lay some dung between the rows of young trees where it is wanted, that it may be ready to be dug in, when the frost is gone out of the ground. You may now trim and plash hedges, but it is better to delay it until the frost is over, because where trees are greatly wounded, the frost often penetrates, and much injures them.

WHEN the weather is mild, you should continue trenching the ground where you intend to plant young trees in the two following months; and prepare some beds for sowing kernels of Fruit-trees, or mast and berries of Forest-trees, or flowering Shrubs, which must be sown the latter end of this month, or the beginning of the next. You should also continue digging the ground between the rows of trees in the Nursery, being  
careful

26 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

careful not to injure their roots; but you should shorten all such roots as extend too far from the trees, which will cause them to put out new fibres nearer the stems, and thereby render them much safer to transplant: this should be particularly practised to all the sorts of Evergreen-trees; otherwise they will be unsafe to remove in a few years.

IN frosty weather you should carefully look to your young trees in the Nursery, to prevent their being eaten by hares, rabbits, or other animals, which in hard seasons often eat down young trees, and also dis-bark large trees and shrubs.

IN open weather you may trim up your hardy Forest-trees in the Nursery, but be careful to leave some small shoots on the stems of all young trees, to detain the sap for the augmentation of their stems, otherwise they will be too weak to support their heads; but these should not be left in too great quantity, lest you prevent the upright growth of the trees.

YOU may toward the latter end of this month (if the weather is mild) transplant stocks for Fruit-trees: as also young Forest-trees,

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 27

trees, where it was neglected to be done in the Autumn; for the sooner it is done, it will be the better, provided the soil be dry; for when it is done late in the spring, if it should prove dry weather, they will be in danger of being destroyed, especially if there is not convenience to water them.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

IF this month proves very severe (as it often happens), you must be careful to keep the frost out of your Green-house; for if it reaches the earth of your Orange-trees, it will cause all the fruit to drop off, and many times a great part of the leaves also; therefore it is very useful to have a flue contrived under the pavement, in the front of the Green-house, which may be us'd in very hard winters, when it will be very difficult to keep the frost out of the house, where it is wanting; but where there is no such contrivance, the glasses in front should be closely covered with mats, reeds, or straw; and you should light six or eight large candles to burn in the Green-house every night:  
which



which are much better than burning of charcoal, as is by some practised, which is equally pernicious to plants as animals, where the air is confined, as in Green-houses it must be, when they are closely shut. Besides, in great thaws, when the air is filled with moisture, which occasions a great damp in Green-houses, it will be of great use to make two or three gentle fires where there are flues to rarefy and warm the air, which otherwise often occasions the leaves of the trees to grow mouldy, and drop off.

YOU must also observe to pick off all dead leaves, or such as are mouldy, which, if suffered to remain on, would infect those which grow near them, and also corrupt the air of the house, to the prejudice of your plants. In mild weather you must let air into the house, without which the plants would alter their colour, and sometimes cast their leaves; but this must be done cautiously at this season. You must also refresh them with water as often as you find it necessary, but give it to them sparingly; for it is better to give it to them often, and in small quantities, than to over-water them at this time, because it may prove very hurtful to them, especially  
if

Jan. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 29

if bad weather should set in soon after, and no sun appear, as is often the case at this season with hard frost, when there may be a necessity to keep the house closely shut up for several days; so that the moisture of the earth in the tubs and pots will greatly add to the damp of the air.

THE hardy succulent plants must have as much air as possible in mild weather; for if they are too closely shut up, they often cast their leaves, and appear unsightly, especially the Sedums, Cotyledons, Senecio's, and the Ficoides's, which, when drawn too much, will not appear handsome, nor produce near so many flowers, as those which are kept more airy.

YOUR Anana's, or Pine-apples, which begin now to shew their heads for Fruit, must be carefully looked after, observing to refresh them frequently with water, for want of which they are often starv'd, and the fruit is rendered small: but this water should be placed in the Stove at least twelve hours before it is us'd, that it may acquire an equal warmth with the air of the house, otherwise it will be too cold for them. You must also keep up the warmth of the house,  
and

30 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

and not suffer the heat to decline at this season, lest you starve the fruit; but, at the same time, I must caution against the keeping the Stove too warm, which will force the fruit, and render it very small; and this often occasions the young plants to shew fruit a whole year before their time, so that their fruit is exceeding small, and of no value.

THE Coffee-trees, and other woody plants which are placed in the bark-bed in the Stove, must also be often refreshed with water, and their dead or mouldy leaves constantly taken off; and where any of the leaves have contracted filth, it should be carefully wash'd off; as should insects, wherever the plants are infested with them, otherwise they will increase and spread over all the plants in the house: this should be performed with a wet sponge.

IF the bark in the bed has settled unequally (as it often happens), so that the pots do not keep their position, it will be proper to take out the pots in a fine day, and stir the bark, adding a little bark (which has been in shelter a week or ten days to drain off the moisture), and plunge the pots  
down



down again: this will renew the heat of the bed, and be very useful to the plants.

THE tender sorts of Aloes, Cereus's, Euphorbiums, and Melon-thistles, should now have very little water given to them; for moisture at this season is very injurious to them, especially where the air of the house is not kept in a due temperature of heat.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

DOUBLE Nasturtium, Alaternoides ericæ folio, Persian-Cyclamens, Senecio Africanus folio retuso, Geranium with a scarlet flower, Indian yellow Jasmine, Spanish Jasmine, African Gladiolus, Senecio Africanus arborescens folio Ficoidis, Chrysanthemum populi folio, Jasminum Illicis folio, Jasminoides, Sena-spuria, Hermania's, Papaya, Conyza Africana arborescens foliis serratis, Conyza with a Sage-leaf, Aloe Succotrina, Aloe Margaritifera major & minor, Cushion Aloe, Hedghog Aloe, Partridge-breast Aloe, Tongue Aloes of three or four sorts, common Barbadoes Aloe, small herbaceous Aloe, African mountain Aloe,

32 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Jan.

Aloe, Aloe Africana Arachnoidea, Doria Africana atriplicis folio, Anemonospermos's of several sorts, Ascyron Balearicum, Canary Campanula, Ficoides's of several sorts, Sedum arborescens, Crassula's, Malpighia Mali Punici facie, Euphorbiums, Basella, Leonurus, Persian Cyclamens, Shrubby African Mallow, Amomum Plinii in fruit, with Oranges and Lemons.



FEBRU.



## F E B R U A R Y.

---

### *Work to be done in the* KITCHEN- GARDEN.

**I**F the weather be mild in this month, there is a great deal of business to be done in the Kitchen-garden, which, if omitted, will be of bad consequence, most of the principal crops being now to be sown or planted; which, if done later in the year, seldom succeed so well, especially upon dry land.

You must now dig and prepare your ground for Carrots, Parsneps, Onions, Leeks, Radishes, Spinach, and Cabbage-lettuce, which should now be sown; and where it is only for the supply of a family, there should not be too much of each sort sown at once; for it is a much better way

D

to



34 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

to sow three or four times of each sort at about a fortnight or three weeks distance from each other, that there may be a continuation of them for the kitchen, than to trust to one sowing, which will last but a short time: but this is only to be understood of Radishes, Spinach, and Lettuces; for one sowing of Parsneps, Onions, and Leeks, will be sufficient, if they succeed. Besides, if the first or second sowing should miscarry, it is probable the other may do well, and then there will be no disappointment of a crop.

Sow young Salleting upon moderate hot-beds, and on warm borders under walls, pales, or hedges, to succeed that which was sown the last month; for at this season there should be a supply sown every eight or ten days, which is as long as each sowing will continue fit for use.

THIS is also the season for sowing Scorzonera, Salsafy, Skirrets, Beets (for the first crop; but the general crop must be sown much later; for these will soon run up to seed; but as in some families these roots are required as long as they can be procured, so they must be sown at different seasons),  
Parsley,

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar:* 35

Parsley, Corn-sallet, with most other hardy plants; these are best sown in separate beds, and afterwards thinn'd to the proper distance which each requires; for where they are sown with other crops, they do not thrive so well; nor should they be left too close; for then the plants will draw each other up weak, and become small. But this is not to be understood of the common Parsley, which is frequently sown in drills, for the more ready cutting of it, and keeping it clean from weeds; tho' the large rooted Hamburgh Parsley should be sown thin, as Carrots, and hoed out in the same manner.

MAKE moderate hot-beds for sowing some Cauliflower-seeds, for Summer-plants to supply the kitchen, after those which were sown in *August* are gone; but these are only fit for a moist soil; for in dry ground they seldom produce large heads. But however it is necessary to have them for a family, where the continuance of these things are required, tho' they seldom pay the market gardener.

PLANT Garlick, Shalots, Rocambole, and Cives; as also Onions, to draw up for

36 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

Scallions in *April*, when the dry Onions will be gone, and the *Michaelmas* Onions will be too small for many kitchen-uses.

IF the last month was so severe, that little work could be done in the garden, then there will be a necessity for forwarding business in this, provided the season is favourable; therefore now should be planted out some of the sugar-loaf and long-sided Cabbages, to succeed those which were planted in *November*. You must also transplant your Cauliflower-plants out of the Winter-beds to the places where they are to grow; and towards the end of the month you must flip your old Artichoke-stocks, and plant out some of the clearest and most promising plants for a new plantation: these will produce fruit in autumn, after those on the old stock are gone. The particular directions for doing this are exhibited in my *Gardeners Dictionary*.

CONTINUE to plant Beans, and sow Peas, every fortnight or three weeks, that there may be no want of these things in the kitchen during the season: but now it is proper to plant only the Windsor, Toker, and other large kinds of Beans; and some of the



Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 37

the larger sorts of Peas should now be sown, particularly the Spanish Morotto, which is a plentiful bearing sort, and a very good Pea for eating; as also the Rouncivals, which are for the common use of the family; but some of the Hotspur Peas may also be sown, for the principal table.

THIS is a proper season for planting of Liquorice. The ground where this is to be planted, should be trenched three or four spits deep, that the roots may more easily run down; for the goodness of Liquorice depends on the size of the roots. The Gardeners who cultivate this plant, commonly sow a crop of Onions on the ground, the same spring when they plant the sets; and the keeping of the ground clean from weeds is done by hoeing the Onions, and these are no prejudice to the Liquorice.

MAKE new hot-beds for Asparagus to succeed those which were made the last month; for otherwise there will be a want in the kitchen, one of these beds seldom continuing much more than a fortnight to produce good buds: so that in this month there should be two beds made, at about

38 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

sixteen or eighteen days distance, that they may succeed each other regularly.

THE Cucumber and Melon-plants, which were raised the last month, will now be fit to transplant; therefore there must be new beds made for them, which should be well wrought; but the plants must not be planted therein, until the violent heat of the bed is over, which seldom lasts above a week, especially if the dung had been well prepared before it was us'd. At this season you must attend very closely to your hot-beds, to admit fresh air to the plants as often as the weather will permit; but this must be managed with great caution, if you would have them succeed; for a small neglect at this season will destroy all your plants, and put you greatly backward. There must also be some seeds of Cucumbers now sown, to succeed those which are planted out; for the very early plants seldom continue long in bearing, if they succeed: therefore it is very necessary to have a succession. And this month is full early to sow Melons for the first crop, tho' by many Gardeners they are sown the former month.

THE

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 39

THE Mushroom-beds must now be carefully guarded from great rains and snow, which, if they are not well defended from, will chill the beds, and destroy all the spawn, so that they will never recover it: therefore it is the surest method to have one or two beds covered with frames, or made under a shed thatched over with straw, which will protect them from bad weather; so that a good quantity of Mushrooms may be obtain'd in the worst seasons by this method.

PLANT some Kidney-beans upon a moderate hot-bed for an early crop, observing, when the plants are come up, to give them air, whenever the weather will permit; otherwise the plants will draw up weak, and not produce fruit. The best sort for this purpose is the Dwarf Battersea-bean, which never runs to haulm, and is a plentiful bearer. Indeed most people plant for this purpose the upright, or, as some call them, the Tree Kidney-bean, which is black and white; this sort is a plentiful bearer, but is by no means so good for the table as the other, it being soft, and of a rank taste.

IF the weather be favourable, toward the end of this month you must plant your Cos,



40 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

Silesia, and Imperial Lettuces, from the beds or borders where they grew in the winter; but some of the plants in the borders should be left to remain for Cabbaging, because they will come earlier than those which are remov'd. You should also sow some seeds of these sorts upon a spot of good ground, in a warm situation, or on a moderate hot-bed to come after the winter Lettuces are gone.

THE latter end of this month you may sow some Cabbages and Savoyes for winter-use; but these are not designed for the main crop, but only for a few to come early in the autumn: and upon hot-beds, or warm borders, must be sown some small Sallet-herbs, as Lettuce, Cresses, Mustard, Rape, Radish, Turneps, &c. that there may be a constant supply of these things for the table.

Sow some Celery-seeds upon a bed of rich earth, in a warm situation, to come up early; but there should be very little sown at this season, because it will soon pipe, and become sticky, when fit for use; so that no more should be planted out of this sowing, than can be used in six or seven weeks, which is as long as this early crop of Celery will continue fit for use; and you should now  
sow

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 41

sow Asparagus seed in a bed of good earth, for plants against the next year, to make fresh plantations.

TRANSPLANT Cabbages, Savoys, Leeks, Parsneps, Carrots, and Beets, for seed, if it was not done the former month, observing (as was there directed) to hang up the Cabbages and Savoys in a dry place for five or six days, that the wet may drain out from between their leaves, which, if left in, would rot them.

PLANT Potatoes and Jerusalem Artichokes, toward the end of the month, if the weather is inclineable to be good, and the ground dry, otherwise it will be better to defer this work a month longer, observing to plough or trench the ground deep, that the roots may be placed at least six or eight inches below the surface, otherwise they will not succeed so well: these should have a loamy soil; and when the roots are placed in the trenches, there should be some dung laid over them, especially in poor ground, otherwise the roots will not be large. This must be understood for the Potatoe; for the Jerusalem Artichoke is so very hardy, as to multiply too fast in any soil or situation.

DUNG

42 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

DUNG and trench the ground well, where you intend to plant Asparagus, letting it remain in ridges until the season for planting, which will be the latter end of next month; but in the doing of this, you should be careful to make the bottom of each trench level, before you put in the dung, which must also be laid level; otherwise, when you come to make the drills for laying in the plants, the dung will be turned up, in those places where it lies shallow.

THE Cauliflower-plants, which were plac'd under bell or hand-glasses in *October* last, should, toward the end of this month, be parted, leaving only one of the strongest plants under each glass, if you intend to have large heads; but many people now leave two plants remaining to flower; but where this is practised, they cannot be so long covered with the glasses, as where one plant is left. But in doing of this you must be careful not to disturb the roots of those plants which are left; and if they are grown so large as to press against the glasses, you should raise the earth in a border about the plants two feet and an half broad, and five or six inches high, that the glasses may be advanced



Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 43

advanced so as not to crush the leaves of the plants: by doing of this, the glasses may be kept over the plants in bad weather, until the end of *March*, which is often of great use to them when the season is bad, and hereby they will be brought earlier to flower. When this is done, great care must be had, that the earth doth not get into the heart of the plants, which will destroy them.

THE Peas and Beans which were sown in autumn, and have stood through the winter, will now begin to advance; therefore the ground between them should be hoed, and the earth drawn up to their stems; which will strengthen them, and guard their stems from the injury of frosts; but this should be done in a dry day, lest the moisture of the earth should rot the tender stems of the plants.

TOWARD the end of this month, you may sow some Purslane-seeds upon a moderate hot-bed, which will be fit for use in *April*; but this is earlier than the generality of people care to eat it.

LOOK well to snails, and other vermin, which may be destroyed in the holes of walls, &c. where they were laid up in winter;

44 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

ter; for the next month they will get abroad, and make great havock in the kitchen-garden. If your early fruit-trees against the walls begin to open their flowers, they must be carefully covered with mats, reeds, or some other coverings; otherwise they will be in danger of suffering by frosts, or cold winds, which frequently happen at this season.

You may now plant Hops, dig the ground, and prune the roots of the old Hop-grounds, being careful not to injure the buds of the plants, which now begin to swell.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

CABBAGES, Savoys, Borecole, Broccoli, Carrots, Parsneps, Turneps, Beets, Skirrets, Scorzoners, Salsafy, Chardons, Coleworts, Spinach, Potatoes, Jerusalem Artichokes, Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Rocambole, Shalots, Sage, Parsley, Sorrel, Sprouts from the stems of Cabbages and Savoys; and on the hot-beds Mint, Tansy, and Tarragon, where they were planted early in *January*; and in some warm borders there  
are

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 45

are Radishes which were sown in autumn: upon hot-beds all sorts of small Sallet-herbs, as Lettuce, Cresses, Coriander, Turnep, Rape, and Mustard, Mushrooms on the beds which have been carefully defended from the wet and frost; you have also Endive and Celery, Chervil for soups, which is by many persons, greatly esteemed; and on the hot-beds made in *December* you have Asparagus, which towards the middle of this month, when there begins to be some sunny weather to colour it, will be very good; you have also many sorts of pot-herbs, and aromatic plants, as Winter Savory, Hyssop, Thyme, Lavender, Rosemary, Burnet, Marigolds, Chard-beet, and Pot-marjoram.

*Work to be done in the* FRUIT-GARDEN.

YOU may now continue to prune such of your fruit-trees as were not before prun'd, either against walls, espaliers, or standards, observing to do the more hardy sorts first, and let the tender kinds alone till last, when there will be less danger of their suffering by cold. And where any trees are too luxuriant, they should be the last prun'd.

THE



THE Fig-trees, which were cover'd in frosty weather to protect their tender branches from injury, should be open'd in warm weather to admit fresh air; otherwise they will be in danger of growing mouldy, which would decay them. But in frosty weather they must be covered again, otherwise these will be in more danger of having the tender branches and the fruit destroyed than those which were never covered.

WHERE-EVER your espaliers are decay'd, and have not been repair'd the former months, it should be no longer deferr'd, because the buds of the fruit-trees will now begin to swell, and thereby be in danger of rubbing off; and such of your trees as have been trained to the espaliers already, must now be prun'd, and fasten'd thereto regularly, and at their proper distances, that when their leaves come out, there may be no confusion.

TRANSPLANT all sorts of fruit-trees, where they are wanting, this being the most proper season for moist land (in which it is not so well to plant in autumn); but you must observe to work the ground well, and break the clods before planting, that the

earth may the better join to every part of the roots. The heads of these trees should also be left on until they begin to push, when they must be carefully cut down, after the manner directed in my *Dictionary*, under the article of *Planting*.

THE latter end of this month (if the season be mild) you must begin to graft Pears, Plums, Cherries, and other hardy kinds of fruit, being very careful, that they are well clay'd, that the wind can't enter to the graft, upon which chiefly depends your success.

YOU may now sow the kernels and stones of hardy fruits for stocks, to bud and graft the more generous kinds upon, observing to cover them equally with earth, that none may appear above-ground to intice the mice or other vermin to them, which often destroy whole beds of seeds, if they are not prevented.

IN moist weather clear your fruit-trees from moss (where they are infested with it); which at this season may be easily done with an iron instrument shaped like an hoe, and hollow'd in the middle to the size of the branches, which are to be scrap'd; so that there should be three sizes of these instruments,

48 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

struments, which will be sufficient for all the different branches; and the moss, being tender at this time, may be easily rubb'd off.

LOOK carefully after bullfinches to destroy them; for at this season they do great mischief to all sorts of fruit-trees, by pecking off their buds; where they are not molested, they often destroy all the fruit of a garden in two or three days.

THE early fruit-frame or forcing-frame must now be duly attended to give them air, as the season may require, as also to keep up the heat, without which the tender fruit will drop off, and come to nothing.

YOU must now look carefully to the Strawberries which are in hot-beds, observing to let them have a large share of air, as also to refresh them with water; otherwise the blossoms will drop off, and there will be very little fruit produced.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

PEARS; Winter Boncretien, Bessy de Cassoy, Citron d'Hyver, Winter Russelet, Bugi, or Bergamot de Pasque, Lord Cheyne's Green Pear, Portail, Double-Fleur, Saint-



Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 49

Saint-Lezin, Carmelite, Saint-Martial; and for baking, the Cadillac, Union, or Pickering, English Warden, and Black Pear of Worcester.

APPLES; Rennet Grise, Aromatic Pippin, Golden Russets, Nonpareil, Golden Pippin, Holland Pippin, French Pippin, Kentish Pippin, Stone Pippin, John Apple, Harvey Apple, Pile's Russet, Wheeler's Russet, Winter Pearmain, with some others of less note.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN;*

IF the weather be mild, you may now plant out your choice Carnations into the pots where they are to flower; in doing of which, you should not take too much of the earth from their roots; and when they are planted, it will be proper to place the pots in a warm situation (but not too near walls or pales, which will draw them up weak); and arch them over with hoops, that in bad weather they may be covered with mats; for at this season they should acquire strength before the heat comes on, otherwise they will not produce large flowers.

E

YOU

50 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

YOU may yet sow Auricula and Polyanthos-seeds in tubs or pots of light rich earth, placing them where they may have the morning sun till *April*, when they must be remov'd into a more shady situation, there to remain during the summer season. These seeds should be very slightly covered with earth; for if they are buried too deep, they often lie a year before they come up; therefore some persons never cover the seeds, but leave them to be washed into the ground by the rain.

IF your Aricula's in pots were not fresh-earth'd the last month, that now should be done, in the manner directed in *January*; for now their flower-buds will begin to shew apace; so that if it be not done in a short time, their flowers will not be improv'd by it.

STIR the surface of the ground of your flower-beds, and clear them from weeds, moss, and whatever filth may appear thereon; which will be very serviceable to the flowers, and add a neatness to the garden.

DIG and prepare your ground in the flower-nursery for sowing of seeds, and to receive plants the next month, when you  
will

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar:* 51

will have much business of different kinds to do; so that if you do not get things in forwardness this month, you will be so much hurry'd in the next, that many things must be omitted, or but slightly perform'd.

TRANSPLANT Canterbury Bells, French Honeysuckles, Daisies, Rose Campions, Foxgloves, Pinks, Sweet-Williams, Perennial Catch-fly, Double Ragged Robins, Batchelors-buttons, Gentianella's, Hepatica's, Campanula's, Thrift, Scarlet Lychnis, Columbines, Starworts, Golden-rods, with many other fibrose-rooted plants, into the borders of your pleasure-garden, where they are design'd to flower; but this is better to be done at *Michaelmas*, where the ground is dry, because the plants will have taken root, and obtain strength, before the dry weather of the spring comes on, and so will produce a greater quantity of flowers.

IN dry frosty nights you must cover your beds of choice Ranunculus's, Anemonies, and Tulips, with mats, to protect them from the injury of the weather; otherwise they will be in danger of spoiling, at least their flowers will not be so fair, nor numerous; and many times the roots are destroy'd by



frost at this season. Where this is not practised, the frost often pinches the buds of the forward Anemonies, so as to destroy the middle of the flowers, whereby the finest double flowers are rendered single, which is a very great disappointment; and if the roots were purchased, the persons who sold them are often blamed for having cheated the purchaser, when it is intirely owing to the neglect of covering them.

YOU may now transplant all sorts of hardy flowering-trees and shrubs, as Lilacs, Laburnums, Bladder Sena's, Scorpion Sena's, Roses, Honeyfuckles, Jasmines, &c. and most sorts of forest-trees may now be transplanted with safety; but evergreens should not be remov'd till the beginning of *April*, when they are just ready to push out their buds, which is the safest season to transplant them in.

PLANT Dutch Box for Edgings to borders; but it is a better season in *September*, especially for dry ground, because it will be firmly rooted before the drought of the spring, which is often very destructive to such edgings as are late planted.

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 53

BREAK up your Gravel-walks, and turn them; but do not rake them until the middle of next month, by which time they will be well settled.

THE latter end of this month you should rake and clean the quarters of your Wilderness, because the flowers which are under the trees will now begin to blow; so that there is a necessity of making the place clean, that it may appear sightly. The edges of the Grass-walks should also be cut by a line, that they may be even; and the water-tables on the sides of the walks should be dug and rak'd, that they may be clear from weeds and moss.

MAKE hot-beds for your tender annual flowers, which require to be brought forward early in the spring, which otherwise are in danger of not ripening their seeds; as the Amaranthus's, Amaranthoides, Double-flowering Stramonium, Double-strip'd Balsamine, with some others. You must also plant some Tuberoses on an hot-bed, to come early in the summer, provided you did not do it the last month. You may now sow the double Larkspur on warm dry borders, and these early-sown flowers will be stronger

54 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

and more double (if they succeed), than those which are sown later. The seeds of China Starworts must be now sown in a warm border of light earth.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

WINTER Aconite, Helleboraster or Bears-foot, True Black Hellebore, Green-flower'd Black Hellebore, Snowdrops, several sorts of Spring Crocus's, Single Anemones, Spring Cyclamen, Great Snowdrop, Early White and Blue Hyacinths, Starry Hyacinth, Persian Iris, Hepatica's, Single Wall-flower, Early Tulips, Polyanthus's, Fennel-leav'd Perennial Adonis, Omphalodes pumila verna, Polyanthus, Narcissus, Pansies or Hearts-case, Periwinkles, Yellow Alpine, Alysson, Eastern Alysson with purple flowers, Violets, &c. with some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

LAURUSTINUS, two or three sorts, Mezereon Red and White, Spurge-laurel, Spanish



Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 55

Spanish Travelers-joy, Cherry-plum, White-flower'd Almond, Cornelian Cherry, Filberts, Hazle-nuts, Glastenbury Thorn, Phillyrea, and some others.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for Use.*

SILVER Fir, Black, White, and Golden Maiden-hair, Chickweed, Arbor Vitæ, Afarabacca, Ground Ivy, Spurge-laurel, Cypress Cones, ash-coloured Ground Liverwort, Tree Moss, Cup Moss, Rue-leav'd Whitlow-grass, Pine-tree Cones. And if the season proves late, most of the roots which are mentioned in the former month, may yet be taken up for use. If the season is forward, you have Violet-flowers, Coltsfoot-flowers, Water-creffes: and the Birch-tree will be fit to tap for the juice.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

YOU may now transplant most sorts of hardy forest-trees, and flowering shrubs, provided the season be favourable; otherwise it will be better to defer it a little later. If

56 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

you did not take off the layers of Elms, Limes, and other hardy forest-trees, or shrubs, at *Michaelmas*, it should now be done, planting them into the Nursery in rows three feet asunder, and eighteen inches distance in the rows; where they may stand five or six years to obtain strength, in order for transplanting where they are to remain.

THE ground where you intend to plant a Nursery of evergreens, should now be carefully trenched, observing to cleanse it from the roots of all noxious weeds, particularly Couch-grass, which, if left in the ground, will mix with the roots of the new-planted trees, and prove very injurious to them, and will be very difficult to get out again.

WHERE the ground between the trees in the Nursery was not dug the former month, it should now be done, observing (as was before directed) not to injure their roots; but shorten such as were extended far from their stems, in order to force out young roots nearer, that they may be fitted for transplanting: this should be particularly observed in Hollies, and other evergreens, which should be constantly dug round every year, cutting

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 57

cutting off all downright roots, and such as extend themselves from the plants, which will occasion a great quantity of strong fibres to be sent forth near their stems, and render them much better to remove, because these will maintain a ball of earth to their roots, when they are carefully taken up; the want of which renders it almost impracticable to transplant such trees as have remain'd many years, without having been dug round.

YOU must now plant Chestnuts, and sow the seeds, mast, or berries, of other hardy trees and shrubs, being careful to cover them with earth; for if any of them are left exposed, it will entice mice, and other vermin, whereby your seeds will be eaten up, and your whole seminary destroy'd.

TOWARD the latter end of this month, you should cut off the heads of your stocks, which were budded with fruit the preceding summer, about four or five inches above the buds, always observing to cut the stock sloping from the bud, that it may not be injured by the flowing of the sap from the wounded part of the stock.

IF this month proves mild, you must graft Cherries, Plums, Pears, Apples, and  
other



58 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

other hardy fruits; but if there are hard frosts, and drying winds, it will be better to defer it a little later; for such weather is very destructive to grafts.

YOU may now plant cuttings of Currans, Goosberries, and other Trees which will grow from cuttings, in shady borders, observing to close the earth well about them; otherwise the drying winds of *March* will penetrate the ground, and destroy them; but *Michaelmas* is the best season for this work.

MAKE layers of all your hardy Exotic trees, which you want to increase in this month, after all hard frosts are over; for some of these are too tender to be laid in autumn, the wet of the winter succeeded by frost being very destructive to most of these tender plants, when laid.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

IF the weather be mild, and the air soft, you should begin to let air into your Green-house; but this must be done with care at first: and never open the glasses when the wind is sharp, at least not on the side on

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 59

which the wind blows; for a sharp air at this season will do great damage to your plants, now they are tender. Myrtles, Oranges, Geraniums, and other hardy plants, must now be frequently refresh'd with water; but let them have it moderately and often; for if it be given to them in large quantities at this season, it will be very injurious to them.

PICK off all dead and decay'd leaves from your plants, and stir the surface of the earth in the pots or tubs, clearing them from weeds; and if you add a little very rotten neats dung upon the tops of the tubs or pots, it will be serviceable to the plants. You should at the same time brush down all cobwebs, and make the house clean in every part, neatness being as necessary to the health of plants as of animals.

MAKE hot-beds to sow tender Exotic seeds upon, which are brought from very hot countries, observing to work the dung well, that the beds may retain their heat, and settle equally; for when the dung is not equally stirr'd, and beat down with a fork, it will settle in holes, which is a great fault in these beds, because when they are water'd, the water will run into the holes, and cause those places

places to be over-wet, when the other parts of the bed will receive little or no benefit from it: but if they are seeds of trees and shrubs, the better method is to sow them in pots of earth, and plunge them into an hot-bed of tanners bark, because as these seeds often remain a long time before they vegetate, so if the heat of the bed should decline too much, it may be increased again by stirring and adding some new tan.

IF any of the Orange-trees have suffer'd by ill management, so much that their heads are decay'd, you should now prune them close, and shift them into fresh earth; and then prepare a moderate hot-bed in a Glass-stove, into which they must be plac'd to force them out early in the spring, that their shoots may have time to harden before winter. But in shifting them you should be careful to cut off all mouldy and decay'd roots, and to cleanse both roots and stems from any filth they may have contracted: and when they are plac'd in the hot-bed, you must be careful, that the heat be not too great, and frequently refresh them with water, not only to their roots, but over every part of their stems, which will supple their barks, and cause them  
to



Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 61

to push out vigorously. But when the sun begins to shine with great force, the glasses of the house should be shaded with mats or cloths; otherwise it will scorch their leaves, and dry the bark of the shoots; so that they will greatly suffer, if too much expos'd there-to; but this heading and forcing of Orange-trees should not be too often practis'd on them; for it will weaken the trees, when repeated too frequently: therefore where they are not in a very bad condition, it will be the better way to let them be shifted, if there be occasion; and place them in a shady situation, when they are brought out of the Green-house, where, if they are duly supplied with water, they will break out again very strong and well.

THE bark in the beds of the Stoves will now require to be stirr'd up, and some fresh bark added to them to renew their heat, which will now begin to decline, and, if not timely renew'd, the plants will suffer greatly: but this must be done in a warm day, when the air is soft; for in very cold weather the glasses must not be open'd, so that the bark could not be then put in: at the same time, such of the plants as are rooted through the  
pots,

62 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Feb.

pots, should be shifted into pots a size larger ; but in doing of this, great care must be had not to injure their roots, because at this season they will not soon recover it.

WASH and clean the leaves of your Coffee-trees, and other woody plants in the Bark-stove, from insects and filth ; and pick off all decay'd leaves, which, if left on, would infect the air of the house. The surface of the earth in the pots should also be frequently stirr'd, to prevent its binding, and must always be kept free from weeds.

THE Anana-plants will now shew their fruit apace, so that they should be frequently water'd to bring them forward ; and the heat of the Stove must be kept up ; for if that is suffer'd to decline, the plants will change their colour, and the fruit will be render'd small, and worth little. Toward the end of this month you must prepare some fresh bark to make the summer-beds for the Anana's, into which they should be plung'd some time the next month. But this is to be only understood of those plants which are in pots, and the suckers of the last season ; nor should these be removed too early into the beds, unless there is a fire-place to warm the air  
in

Feb. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 63

in bad weather; for the warmth of the bark alone will not be sufficient for these plants, until the middle of *April*; for those which were planted into the tan at *Michaelmas* for fruiting, must not be now disturbed.

THE Aloes, Euphorbiums, Torch-thistles, Melon-thistles, and other tender succulent plants, should have very little water given them at this season; but the Ficoides's, Sedums, Cotyledons, and other hardy kinds, must be frequently refresh'd: but these must not have it in too large quantities, because much wet at this season will often rot them. You must now make fresh hot-beds of tan, to sow the seeds of such tender Exotics as are annual, or that you may have receiv'd from abroad; into which you should plunge small pots filled with light fresh earth, that the mould may be warm before the seeds are sown. This method of sowing the seeds in pots is preferable to any other, because the plants may be shaken out of the pots, when they are fit to transplant, with the earth about their roots, whereby they will be in little danger of suffering, because their roots will be preserved intire.

*Plants*



*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

INDIAN yellow Jasmine, Ilex-leav'd Jasmine, Spanish Jasmine, Alaternoides ericæ folio, Alernoides with an Orpine-leaf, Geranium with a scarlet flower, Geranium with a variegated flower, several sorts of Ficoides's, Polygala arborescens, Aleppo Cyclamens, Senecio Africanus folio retuso, Doria Africana atriplicis folio, Doria Africana Coronopi folio, Hermannia Alni folio, Aloes of several sorts, Anemonospermus's, Turnera, Shrubby American Bastard-Sena with a large yellow flower, Euphorbiums, Cotyledon with broad cut leaves, Malpighia Mali Punici facie, Purple-flowered Ragwort, Cistus's, Coffee-tree, Arum Æthiopicum, Myrto-cistus, Jacobæa Lily, Mexican Lily, with some others.



MARCH.



# M A R C H.

---

## *Work to be done in the* KITCHEN- GARDEN.



THE weather in this month is generally more unsettled than in any other month of the year; sometimes it proves dry and frosty; at other times cold and wet, with storms of hail, and strong winds; which makes a diligent attendance upon the hot-beds of Cucumbers and Melons absolutely necessary; otherwise they often miscarry, or at least lose all their first crop of fruit: to avoid which, if your beds have very much declin'd their heat, you should add a lining of new horse-dung round the sides, which will renew the heat of the beds; and also observe to cover the glasses close with mats every night; but in

F

the

66 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

the day-time they must have fresh air, in proportion to the heat of the beds, whenever the weather will permit (especially after the new dung is laid on their sides, which will occasion a great steam in the beds for some days); without which the fruit will drop off, and come to nothing.

Sow Cabbages, Savoys, and Red Cabbages for winter use (if it were not done the last month); and plant out all your Cauliflower-plants which are remaining in the winter-beds; and those Cauliflower-plants which were rais'd the last month, to succeed those rais'd in autumn, should now be prick'd out upon fresh hot-beds, to bring them forward; but they should not be too closely cover'd, because it will draw them up weak, and spoil them.

CONTINUE to put in Beans and Peas every fortnight, that there may be a succession of them through the season; and sow Radishes, Spinach, and young Sallet-herbs, to succeed those before sown; and sow some Celery-seed toward the end of this month, to succeed that which was sown in *February*.



Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 67

YOU may now sow Parsneps, Carrots, Onions, Leeks, Beets, Borage, Bugloss, Burnet, Dill, Fennel, Chervil, Smallage, Alifanders, &c. but these should be sown early in the month, especially if the soil is dry, otherwise they seldom grow large. But upon a moist soil the middle or latter end of the month is time enough.

THE beginning of this month you should earth up Alexanders, to blanch them; which will render them very tender, so that in three weeks time they will be fit for use: for when they begin to shoot their stems for flowering, they are good for nothing. This is also the time for blanching of Dandelion, which some people are very fond to eat as a Sallet-herb: the plants may be procured from the fields, and planted deep into the ground, in the same manner as is practised by Endive, which will blanch it in three weeks fit for use.

YOU may yet sow Parsley, Sorrel, Chervil, Orach, Fennel, Marigolds, and Spinach, especially if the ground is moist; for in such land this season is better than to sow them earlier.

68 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

SLIP and plant Mint, Tarragon, Penny-royal, Chamomile, Baum, Savory, Sage, Rosemary, Hyssop, Lavender-cotton, Spike-lavender, Wormwood, Southernwood, and most other aromatic plants, which are now beginning to shoot, and will take root better than at any other time of the year.

YOU may now slip the off-sets from the old roots of Skirrets, and plant them in rows ten inches asunder, and six inches distance in the rows, observing in dry weather to water them until they have taken root; but these seldom make so good roots as those raised from seed.

YOUR large kind of Lettuce-plants, which have stood the winter in warm borders, must now be planted out into a more open exposure; otherwise they will draw up weak, and come to little. You must also sow some seeds of the Silcſia, Cos, Imperial, and other Lettuces, in an open rich spot of ground, to succeed those of the last month's sowing; and sow some Endive to come early in summer.

ABOUT the middle of this month you must fork the Asparagus-beds, being very careful not to hurt the crown of the roots; but

Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 69

but you may defer raking them smooth till the beginning of next month, whereby you will retard the growth of weeds; and that will be early enough, provided it be done before the buds appear above-ground; for the only danger, attending this late dressing, is the destroying of the buds.

ABOUT the beginning of this month is a good season for sowing of the large-rooted Dutch Parsley; which may be sown in drills about a foot asunder; and, when the plants are come up, they should be thinned so as to leave them three or four inches apart in the rows, in order to obtain good roots: or they may be sown thin on a spot of light earth, in the same manner as Carrots, and hoed out; and managed as is usually practised for them, which will cause them to produce large roots.

TOWARD the latter end of this month you may plant new Asparagus-beds, if the ground be dry; but if it be wet, it will be better to defer it till the beginning of next month; for these plants always take best, when they are transplanted just as they begin to shoot. But in this you must be deter-



70 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

mined by the season, either early or late as it may happen.

YOUR Radishes and Spinach, which were sown in *January*, and the beginning of *February*, should now be hoed, leaving them four or five inches asunder; and observe to stir all the ground between them, which will destroy all the young weeds, and greatly promote the growth of the plants; but this work should be done in dry weather.

CONTINUE to make hot-beds for Cucumbers, Melons, Purslane, &c. to succeed those which were made the former month; and the middle of the month sow Cucumber and Melon-seeds, to ridge out under bell or hand-glasses, for the principal crop.

DRESS your Artichokes, observing to leave only two or three of the clearest and best situated plants upon each root to bear, and slip the rest clean off; the best of which may be now planted to make a new plantation; and these will produce heads in autumn, after those upon the old roots are gone.

SOW Chardoons upon a bed of rich light earth, pretty thin, observing to keep them clear from weeds; and in dry weather they must

Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 71

must be water'd until they are big enough to transplant.

TOWARD the latter end of this month you may put in some Kidney-beans in warm borders, where they may be defended from cold; but this must not be done in wet weather, because too much moisture at this season will rot them.

YOU should also sow Sweet-marjoram, Thyme, Hyssop, and other tender aromatic plants, upon a dry warm soil; for they will not do well on a wet ground.

CONTINUE to sow all sorts of young Sallet-herbs, as Cresses, Mustard, Rape, Radish, &c. upon warm borders until the latter end of the month, when they will do better in a more open exposure.

AT the end of this month you may sow Purslane upon warm borders, in the common ground, where it will at that time do well without any artificial heat, provided the season proves warm and dry. You may also at this time sow Turneps upon an open spot of ground, to come in *May*.

YOU must now sow the seeds of Fennochia in drills made about a foot asunder, into which the seeds should be thinly scatter'd,

72 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

and cover'd over about half an inch thick with light earth. This should have a rich light soil, otherwise it will not succeed well.

TOWARD the end of this month you may sow Hemp, Flax, Clover, Saint Foyn, and Lucern, provided the season proves favourable; otherwise it is better to defer it a little longer. This is the season for sowing of Barley and March Rye. In dry weather you may now rowl Wheat.

Sow all the sorts of Rouncival and Grey Peas, for the full crop in the open fields: and those Peas which were sown in the former months, and are come up, should be gently earthed, and the ground hoed between them, in dry weather.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

WINTER Spinach in great plenty, some Cabbages and Savoys, are yet remaning; Sprouts from the stalks of Cabbages and Savoys in great plenty, and very good; Broccoli, Coleworts, Borecole, Red Beets, Chard-beets, Chardoons, Carrots, Parsneps, Turneps, Potatoes, Jerusale'm Artichokes, Celery, Endive, and all sorts of young Sallet-herbs; and  
upon



Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 73

upon the hot-beds Cucumbers, Asparagus, Peas, Kidney-beans, Purslane, &c. You have also on warm borders, Mint, Tarragon, Tansy, and Clary, with Sage, Parsley, Marigolds, Burnet, Sorrel, Hyssop, Winter Savory, Rosemary, Baum, and other kinds of Pot-herbs.

*Work to be done in the* FRUIT-GARDEN.

YOU must now finish pruning all your tender sorts of fruit-trees, as Peaches, Apricocks, Nectarines, &c. for their buds by this time (if the spring has been mild) will be very turgid, and in danger of being rubb'd off, in nailing the branches. When you have finish'd the pruning and nailing of the trees, the ground should be dug about their roots to loosen it, and destroy the weeds. And when the trees are in blossom, if the weather should prove very sharp, and the nights frosty, it will be proper to cover them with mats, canvas, or reeds, to guard them from injury; but these coverings should be taken off at all times when the weather is mild, otherwise they will force out the shoots too soon, and render the blossoms so weak, that  
the

74 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

the least inclement weather will destroy them: it will also be proper, in very dry seasons, to sprinkle some water gently over the branches of your fruit-trees (especially in mild weather); which will strengthen the bloom, and forward the fruit, and also be of great service to the trees.

YOU may yet transplant fruit-trees upon a moist soil; but if your ground be not ready by the middle of the month to receive them, it will be proper to take them up, and prune their roots, and then lay them in the ground, covering their roots and stems with litter, to prevent their being dry'd by the sun and wind: this will retard their shooting, and their roots will be prepar'd for pushing, by which method there will be little danger of their succeeding.

THIS is the principal month for grafting most sorts of fruit-trees, beginning with the early kinds, and ending with Apples; but this must be perform'd earlier or later, according to the season.

CUR off the heads of those stocks which were inoculated the last summer, leaving about four inches above the bud to attract the sap (and, if need be, to fasten the shoot  
to,

to, to prevent its being blown out ; and after this is done, the ground between the trees should be dug to bury the weeds, and loosen it, for the roots of the plants to find nourishment.

DRESS and fresh-earth your beds of Strawberries, pulling off their strings, and clearing them from weeds, which will cause them to produce a great quantity of fruit ; and dig between the rows of Raspberries (where it was not before done), to make the ground clean, and loosen it, that the roots of the plants may penetrate the better into it.

YOUR fruit-trees which were planted the last autumn, with their heads intire, should now be headed down to three or four eyes ; in doing of which you must be very careful not to disturb their roots : to prevent which, you should place your foot close to the stem, and hold the lower part of the tree fast with your left-hand, while with a sharp knife in your right-hand, you cut off the head. You should also cover the ground carefully with mulch, or rather with some green-sward, turning the grafs downward, which will prevent the sun and wind from penetrating the  
the



76 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

the ground to their roots, the neglect of which has destroy'd many new-planted trees.

THOSE trees which were grafted the former spring, and are yet remaining in the Nursery, should be shorten'd to four or five eyes, that they may be furnish'd with lateral branches near the ground; otherwise they will run up tall, and become naked at bottom; but this is chiefly to be understood of Dwarf-trees.

DIG and clear the ground between your Goosberries and Currans, which will strengthen their blossoms, and encourage the trees, and add a neatness to the place.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

PEARS; Bergamot Bugi, Saint-Martial, Winter Boncretien, Double-Fleur, Royal d'Hyver, Bezy de Chaumontelle, L'Amozelle; and for baking, the Cadillac, Parkinson's Warden, Union, or Pickering, with some others.

APPLES; Loan's Pearmain, Nonpareil, Golden Russet, Pile's Russet, Wheeler's Russet, Kentish Pippin, Holland Pippin, French Pippin,

Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 77

Pippin, Pomme d'Api, Stone Pippin, John Apple, with some others.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

IN this month you may transplant most sorts of fibrose-rooted plants, as Carnations, Pinks, Sweet-Williams, Rose-Campions, Lychnis's, Thrift, Asters, Golden-rods, Perennial Sun-flowers, Canterbury Bells, Peach-leav'd Bell-flower, French Honey-suckles, Daiesies, Buphthalmums, Leucanthemums, Columbines, Hieraciums, Hepatica's, Fraxinella's, Ragged Robin, Wholsome Wolfsbane, with many other sorts; tho' if the soil be dry, it would have been better if done at *Michaelmas*, because they would have taken root in the ground, and so be better enabled to resist the drought, and also to produce a greater quantity of flowers.

STIR the earth of your borders, and beds of flowers, which were planted at *Michaelmas*, with a narrow trowel; and be very careful in doing of this, not to injure the roots, nor the flower-buds, which now begin to appear; this will prevent the growth of weeds, and, when raked over smooth,

78 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

smooth, will render the beds more agreeable to the eye.

YOUR choice Hyacinths, Anemonies, Ranunculus's, and Tulips, will now begin to shew their flower-buds, when they should be carefully covered with mats or canvas in bad weather; for at this season the nights are often frosty, and if the flowers are expos'd, their buds are frequently pinch'd, so that they will not open so fair, as those which are protected. At this time there should be small sticks put down by the roots of the fine Hyacinths, to which their stems should be fasten'd to support them; otherwise their flowers, being very heavy, will bear down the stalks, and spoil their beauty.

PLANT some roots of common double Anemonies to flower late, after those which were planted in autumn are past; and if the season should prove dry, refresh them now-and-then with water, otherwise they will not succeed well.

THE boxes and pots with seedling Auricula's should now be plac'd in a shady situation; for the plants will begin to appear, and if they are expos'd to the full sun but one day, while they are young, it will destroy  
most



Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 79

most of them: you must also refresh them with water in dry weather, but give it to them very gently, lest you wash them out of the ground.

YOUR pots of choice Auricula's must now be taken care of, to protect them from blighting winds, and frosty nights, which will otherwise pinch their flower-buds, and spoil their blowing: you must also refresh them now-and-then with water in dry weather, but do not let the wet get into the centre of the plants, lest it injure the flower-stems.

DIG up the ground in your Wilderness quarters, and between flowering shrubs, if it hath not been done the former month: this will loosen the ground, and encourage the shrubs to flower strongly, and render the place free from weeds; for neatness is always to be desired in every part of a Garden: but in doing of this, there should be great care taken not to cut or injure the roots of such flowers as are planted between them.

GIVE fresh earth to the Carnations which were planted out for good at *Michaelmas*, and pick off all decay'd leaves; this will greatly strengthen them for flowering.

YOUR

80 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

YOUR pots of double Rose-Campions, Campanula's, Scarlet Lychnis's, &c. which were planted at *Michaelmas*, should also be pick'd from all dead leaves and filth, and the earth on the tops of the pots taken out, and the pots refilled with fresh rich earth, which will strengthen them greatly for flowering.

CLEAN the flower-beds and borders of weeds, and gently stir the surface of the ground, to clear off Moss, &c. This will add a neatness, and be of great service to the flowers.

TOWARD the latter end of this month, you may sow the seeds of all hardy annual flowers, in the borders of the pleasure-garden; such as Flos-Adonis, Venus Looking-glass, Venus Navelwort, Sweet-scented Peas, Tangier Peas, Lobel's Catchfly, Large Double Poppy, Dwarf Lychnis, Dwarf Annual Stock, Candy Tuft, Oriental Mallow, Lavatera's, Ketmia Vesicaria, Convolvulus Minor, Convolvulus Major, Sweet Sultans, Annual Sun-flower, Nasturtium Indicum, Dwarf Poppy, with many others. The best method is to sow the seeds thin in little patches, where they are to remain; for they do not succeed so well, when they are transplanted.

Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 81

YOU may now sow the seeds of many kinds of biennial and perennial plants in your Flower-nursery, to supply the borders of the Flower-garden the following year, as Columbines, Canterbury Bells, French Honeysuckles, Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Sweet-Williams, Pinks, Tree Primrose, Polyanthus's, Greek Valerian, Pyramidal Campanula, Single Scarlet Lychnis, Single Rose-Campion, Single Catchfly, Veronica's with some others. Upon a moderate hot-bed you may now sow the seeds of Marvel of Peru, French Marigold, Female Balfamine, African Marigold, Convolvulus Major, Capsicums, Stramoniums, Indian Pink, Sweet Sultan, Pomum Amoris, or Love-Apple, Tree Amaranthus, Purple Amaranthus, or Love-lies-a-bleeding, and many other sorts, which are indifferent hardy, but require a little warmth, to bring them forward in the spring; yet, if sown too early, are apt to grow too large before the season will be favourable enough to transplant them abroad.

MAKE fresh hot-beds for your choice sorts of annual plants, which were sown the former month, and let the earth upon these

G

beds



82 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

beds be very good, for otherwise your plants will not thrive well. When the heat of the beds is moderate, the plants should be placed into them, allowing them proper distances to grow; and observe to refresh them with water, as they shall require; by which method your *Amaranthus's*, and other sorts of curious Annuals, may be brought to a large size.

TOWARD the end of the month, if the season be mild, and inclinable to wet, you may transplant most sorts of evergreens, as *Hollies*, *Yews*, *Phillyrea's*, *Alaternus's*, *Laurels*, *Bays*, *Laurustinus's*, &c. with many kinds of exotic trees, observing to cover the surface of the ground with mulch, to prevent the sun and wind from penetrating the ground, and drying their roots; but if this month be cold, and north or east winds reign, with dry weather, it will be better to wait till next month, when the season is more favourable.

IN this month the seeds of the *Arbutus* or Strawberry-tree may be sown on a moderate hot-bed, which will greatly forward its growth, provided the bed is duly watered.

YOU

Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 83

YOU may now sow the seeds of Firs, Pines, Bays, Cedars, Alaternus's, Phillyrea's, and other evergreen or hardy exotic trees, in such places where they may be exposed only to the morning sun; observing, if the place is wet, to raise the borders so much above the level of the ground, as not to have any water remain near the surface; as also to cover the seeds with light earth.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

CROCUS's of various sorts, Double Snowdrop, Large Snowdrop, several sorts of Narcissus's, Persian Iris, Double Pilewort, Daffodil, Spring Cyclamen, Early Tulips, Crown Imperials, Hyacinths of several sorts, Fennel-leav'd Perennial Adonis, some Anemones, Violets, Hepatica's, Wall-flowers, Alysson, Perennial Fumitory, Primroses, Polyanthus's, Daies, Dens Canis, Muscari, Hollow-root, Hermodactyl, Spring Colchicum, Auricula's, Hearts-ease or Pansies, Rose-root, Wood Anemones, with some others.

84 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

ALMOND-TREES, Cherry-plum, Mezercons, Spurge-laurel, Laurustinus, Spanish Travelers-joy, Cornelian Cherry, Benjamin-tree, Willow-leav'd Sea Buckthorn, Upright Honeyfuckle, Scarlet flowering Maple, Norway Maple, Laurel or Cherry Bay, Larch-tree, Manna Ash, with some others.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for Use.*

BROOKLIME, Elder-buds, Nettle-tops, Coltsfoot-flowers, Noble Liverwort, Primrose, Violet, Rue-leav'd Whitlow-grass, Water-cress, and toward the end of the month the Poplar Buds.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

IN this month you should sow the seeds of evergreens, such as Firs, Pines, evergreen Oaks, Cedars of Libanus, Cypress, Juniper, Bays, and some other sorts; as also of several other hardy exotic trees, as the Acacia's  
from



Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 85

rom Virginia, Persimon, Liquid Amber, Virginia Walnuts, Hickery-nuts, Occidental and Oriental Plane-trees, Sassafras, Virginia Dogwood, Larch-tree, Arbor Judæ, American Cypress Black Haw, all the sorts of Medlar, Lazaroles, Chinquapin Tulip-tree, Bastard Acacia, Pistachia-nuts, and some other sorts: the method of sowing each sort is fully inserted in the *Gardeners Dictionary*.

YOU may now transplant most sorts of evergreen and exotic trees, provided the season proves favourable; otherwise you had better defer it until the beginning of the next month, always observing to do it when the wind is southerly, and when there is a prospect of some rain in a short time; for if it should prove dry weather, and the wind easterly, it would not be safe to transplant them. This work should be deferr'd till toward the end of the month, for fear the sharp easterly winds with frosty nights should return after this is performed, which would endanger the plants.

THIS is the season for planting cuttings of several sorts of exotic trees and shrubs, which generally succeed best, when they are

86 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

planted just before they begin to shoot ; but if the season should prove dry, they must be frequently water'd, and the surface of the ground covered with mulch, to prevent the sun and air from penetrating deep, which is apt to destroy such things as are not well rooted.

GRAFT all sorts of fruit-trees in this month ; and toward the latter end you may graft Hollies, and inarch any of the hardy exotic trees and shrubs ; in the doing of which you should be careful to clay them well ; for if the air or wet get into the cleft part of the branches, it will prevent their uniting.

CONTINUE to dig between your young trees, where it was not done in the former months, that your ground may be stirred, and made clean, before the trees begin to shoot, which will not only render your Nursery neat, but be of great service to the trees.

THE end of this month you should plant cuttings of Vines, observing to lay them in the ground to the uppermost eye, so that no part of the cutting may appear above-ground. If this be duly observed, and such cuttings only chosen which have a knot of the old wood

Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 87

wood at their bottom, there will be no danger of their rooting.

STAKE and tie up such plants as you are desirous to have with strait stems; for if you neglect this when the plants are young, it cannot be perform'd after their stems are grown large and woody.

AT this season many of your trees and shrubs, whose seeds were sown in autumn, will begin to appear; therefore you should carefully weed them; and if the season should prove very dry, you should give them a little water once a week, and guard them against birds, mice, moles, hares, rabbits, and other vermin, which in a short time may destroy your whole stock of seedlings. And if the nights should prove frosty, all the beds of young seedling plants should be carefully covered, otherwise the frost will nip off the plants which are just peeping out of the ground; or by loosening the earth, they will be turned out of the ground: at this time the Common and Swedish Juniper, Holly, Yew, Virginia and Carolina Cedars, American Dogwood, Sassafras, and other hard-seeded plants, which were sown the last year, will begin to appear; therefore should



88 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

be diligently looked after, to prevent their being injured by frosts, or sharp easterly winds.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

WATER your Orange-trees, Myrtles, Bays, Amomum Plinii, and other less tender exotic trees, frequently, but do not give it to them too plentifully; and begin to inure them to the air by degrees, opening the glasses whenever the air is soft and mild; but in cold days, or when the air is sharp, it should not be admitted to them; for by being made tender by the house, a little sharp air will be prejudicial to them, until they are become somewhat hardier.

WASH and cleanse the leaves and stems of your Orange-trees from the filth which they have contracted, during their confinement in the house; and take the earth out from the tops of the tubs or pots, filling them again up with fresh rich earth, which will strengthen them greatly, and prepare them for flowering.

TOWARD

Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 89

TOWARD the end of this month (if the weather be favourable) you may take out your tubs of Bays, Laurustinus's, Tree Wormwood, Cistus, and other hardy kinds, placing them near an hedge, in a situation where they may be well defended from cold winds; and this will thin the house of plants, and give room to those that remain, to have a greater share of free air: but this must be understood if the season is very mild, otherwise it must be deferr'd till next month.

IF any of your Orange-trees have decay'd heads, they should now be shifted, and their heads prun'd close, and plac'd upon an hot-bed of tanners bark, to force them out again; treating them in the manner directed in the former month.

YOU may also head down such Myrtles, Bays, and Laurustinus's, as have ragged or decay'd heads, observing to give them a very moderate warmth, just to make them push again, and then let them have as much free air as possible. By this method you may renew their heads, which, with often pruning, may be reduc'd into exact order, and the trees render'd beautiful.

Sow

90 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

Sow the kernels of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, for stocks to bud the several kinds of those fruits upon; if these are taken from rotten fruits, they are better than those from sound ones, provided the kernels are not decay'd; and they should be sown in pots, and plunged into moderate hot-beds of tanners bark, refreshing them often with water, which will bring them on prodigiously; but in very hot weather the glasses should be cover'd with mats.

THE seeds of *Amomum Plinii* or Winter Cherry, may now be sown in pots, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed; and when the plants are come up three or four inches high, they may be transplanted into separate pots, and put into another hot-bed: these plants may be brought so forward, as to have plenty of fruit by the next winter.

MAKE some hot-beds of tanners bark in order to transplant such tender exotic plants as are come up from the seeds sown the former month; and when the beds are in due order, you should fill some small pots with fresh rich earth, and plunge them into the beds, that the earth may become warm before the plants are plac'd therein; which  
should



Mar. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 91

should be done the day after the pots are plunged, otherwise the earth will become too dry: when the plants are planted, they must be gently water'd, and the glasses shaded until they have taken root; after which they should be frequently refresh'd with water, and the air must be let into the beds proportionably to the warmth of the season.

THE fires in the Stoves should now be abated; but this must be done by degrees, according as the weather increases in warmth.

YOUR Anana's or Pine-apples, which have been in a dry Stove during the winter-season, must now be remov'd into bark-beds; therefore, if you have not prepar'd your beds ready to receive them, it should be no longer delay'd; for the blossoms of the fruit will now begin to appear; and if the plants are check'd at that time, their fruit is seldom so fair, nor so early ripe: and where the plants have been in tan all the winter, the beds will want refreshing with some new tan, if it was not done before.

STIR up the bark-beds in the Stove, where it is wanted; and clean the leaves of your Coffee-tree, and other woody plants, from the filth they may have contracted; and pick  
off

92 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Mar.

off all decay'd leaves, which, if suffer'd to remain on, greatly injure the plants.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

FICOIDES's of several sorts, Ilex-leav'd Jasmine, Spanish Jasmine, Hermannia Alni folio, Anemonospermos's two or three kinds, Polygala Africana frutescens buxi folio, Aleppo Cyclamens, Geraniums of several sorts, Hermannia ibisci folio, Doria Africana atriplicis folio, Chrysanthemum populi albæ folio, Aloes of several sorts, Coronilla Cretica argentea, Sedum arborescens, Lilio-narcissus, Pancratium, Turnera, Cotyledon with a broad cut leaf, Cytisus hirsutus, Cytisus spinosus, Shrubby St. Peter'swort of Minorca, Caltha Africana croci folio, Jasminoides, Canary Campanula, African Fleabane with a Sage-leaf, Cistus's, Sena Spuria, Medicago arborescens, Lilio-asphodelus, Coffee-tree, Jacobæa with purple flowers, Tithymaloides, Teucrium Baticum, Alaternoides, Coma Aurea, Cytisus from the Canaries, with some others.

APRIL.



# A P R I L.

---

## *Work to be done in the* KITCHEN- GARDEN.



**I**N the beginning of this month make ridges for Melons and Cucumbers, to be cover'd with bell or hand-glasses; which work may be continu'd to the end of the month, where large quantities are requir'd: but those made late need not have so much dung in them as the early ones. You should, the middle of this month, plant out the Melons which are to be raised under paper. In making of these ridges, if the ground is dry, the dung should lie no higher than the surface of the ground, and the earth be laid at least a foot and an half thick upon the dung, that the Melon-plants may have depth enough to root.



94 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

root. Where this is practised, the plants will require no water after they are well rooted; and hereby a good crop of the choicer sorts of Melons may be obtained; which, in the common method, rarely come to good.

You may still sow sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Summer Savory, and other aromatic plants; which do not succeed, if they are sown too early, especially if the spring be cold and wet.

PLANT Kidney-beans the beginning of the month in a warm situation, and in dry weather; for wet will destroy the seeds in the ground; and sow Purslane upon warm borders, to come after that on the hot-bed is gone.

CONTINUE to hoe your crops of Radishes, Carrots, Parsneps, Onions, Leeks, &c. thinning them out to proper distances; and cut down all the weeds among them: this should always be done in dry weather, that the weeds may be destroy'd. This stirring of the ground between your plants will be of great service to promote their growth, and the ground will be preserv'd clear from weeds.

IN

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 95

IN moist weather plant slips or cuttings of Sage, Rosemary, Rue, Savory, Mastich, Lavender, Stoechas, Lavender Cotton, and other aromatic plants; for at this season they take root very freely, especially if they are shaded from the sun, and duly water'd.

PLANT Garden-beans for a latter crop, and continue sowing the Marrow-fat and other large kinds of Peas, to succeed those which were sown the former month.

YOU may yet slip and plant Artichokes upon a moist soil; but if the soil be dry, they will not do so well as those which were planted the last month. And now you should plant out your Cauliflower-plants, which were rais'd in *February*, for a latter crop.

CONTINUE to sow all sorts of young Sallet-herbs, as Radish, Rape, Turnep, Mustard, &c. every week; for at this season they will soon be too large for use: but you should observe, as the heat of the season increases, to sow them in a more shady situation; for in summer they thrive best on a north border.

Sow some Cos, Silesia, and other kinds of large Lettuces, to succeed those which  
were

were sown the former month: but these should have a moist soil, otherwise (if the summer should prove dry) they will not cabbage.

TRANSPLANT your young Celery-plants into beds of rich earth at about three inches distance, observing to water them duly until they have taken root; but in doing of this, you should not draw up all the plants clean out of the seed-bed, but only thin them, taking out the large ones, and leave the smaller plants to get strength.

HOE the ground between your rows of Beans and Peas, and draw the earth up to their stems, which will strengthen them; and, by clearing the ground from weeds, the plants will thrive the better.

AFTER a shower of rain, draw the earth up to the stems of your Cabbage and Cauliflower-plants, which were planted either in autumn, or early in the spring. This is absolutely necessary, to guard their stems from the sun and wind, which dry and harden them; but you must be careful in doing of this, not to draw the earth up into their hearts, which will destroy them.



Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 97

BE careful to destroy snails and slugs, which at this season are invited abroad by gentle showers of rain, when they may be easily taken; for if they are suffer'd to remain, they will increase greatly, and become very troublesome, and destructive to many of your crops.

IF the nights prove cold, you must be careful to cover the glasses over your early Cucumbers and Melons; for the young fruit is very subject to drop off where the beds are grown cool, or proper coverings are wanting.

Sow Turneps on a moist spot of ground, to succeed those which were sown the last month; and those then sow'd should now be hoed out to a proper distance, and the weeds between them destroy'd.

YOUR beds of Mint, Tarragon, Parsley, &c. should now be carefully weeded; for if the weeds are permitted to get above the plants at this season, they will draw them up weak, and spoil them: and if the season should prove dry, they should be water'd, which will greatly promote their growth.

YOU may now plant cuttings of Mint, Tarragon, &c. to make new beds, the old

H

ones

98 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

ones often decaying, after they have stood two or three years.

TRANSPLANT some of your Cilicia, Cos, and other large kinds of Lettuces, which were sown the former month, observing to water them till they have taken root.

THE Cabbages and Savoys, which were sown the last month, should now be thinn'd, and prick'd out into beds, that they may acquire strength before they are transplanted out for good; and the seed-beds must be weeded, otherwise the plants will draw up tall and weak. You should now sow some Savoy and Cabbage-seed for the latest crop, to succeed those which were sown the former month.

Sow Hemp and Flax, and Pole-hops; at the same time you should clear your Hop-grounds from weeds, and make up the hills: you may also sow some late Rouncival, and large Grey-peas, in the open fields, for winter provision.

THE latter end of this month you should look over your Artichokes, and draw out all the young plants which have been produced since the stocks were slipp'd; for if these are permitted

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 99

permitted to grow, they will rob the plants which were left for fruit of their nourishment, and cause the fruit to be small. Some of the best of these plants may be trimm'd and planted where there are any wanted to repair a young plantation; but as these late plants rarely produce fruit the first year, so they are seldom planted, except there be great want of them.

Sow some more Celery-seed about the middle of this month, to succeed that which was sown the former month; but this should be sown on a moist spot of ground, and in dry weather carefully water'd, otherwise it will not come up.

You must also sow some Fench-seed, to succeed that which was before sown; for when it is fit for use, it will not continue more than eighteen or twenty days before it will run to seed; so that there is an absolute necessity of having a succession.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

SPROUTS of Broccoli, Cabbages and Savoy, are now very good, if they are gather'd before they run up to seed. The young



100 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

shoots of Turneps and Hop-tops, all sorts of young Sallet-herbs, Spinach, Radishes, Asparagus, Coleworts, Parsley, Alifanders, Chard, Beet, Celery, Endive, Sorrel, Burnet, Thyme, Hyssop, Winter Savory, Pot-marjoram, Marigolds, Brown Dutch and Cabbage Lettuces in warm borders, some Cos Lettuce, Chervil, Young Onions, Leeks, Borage, Sage, Rosemary, and some Parsneps and Carrots, where they have been preserv'd in sand; for where they have remain'd in the ground, they will have sprouted, after which their roots will become sticky and tough. Young Carrots, which were sown in autumn, are now in prime; and the young shoots of Salsafy, which is by some persons prefer'd to Asparagus. Upon the hot-beds Cucumbers, Peas, Kidney-beans, and Purslane: and toward the end of the month you have Peas on warm borders, and some Cabbage-lettuces.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

IN the beginning of this month you may graft some late kinds of fruit, provided the season be backward; but if the  
spring

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 101

spring is early, it will be too late for this work.

Look carefully to your young fruit-trees, observing to water them in dry weather; and if you observe their leaves beginning to curl up, you should water them gently all over: this may be practised to great advantage on old trees, when you find their leaves curling; but you must not do it in the heat of the day, lest the sun should scorch their leaves; nor too late in the evening, especially if the nights are cold. Where you observe the fruit-trees to be greatly infested with insects, you should steep a good quantity of tobacco-stalks in water, with which the trees should be washed; which, if carefully done, will destroy the insects, and not do any injury to the trees; or if the curled leaves are taken off, and some tobacco-dust thrown on the branches, it will destroy the insects, and may in a day or two after be washed off again.

THOSE fruit-trees which were inoculated the last summer, and have succeeded, should have the stocks cut down to three or four inches above the bud (if it was not done the former month); for now the buds will begin to shoot.

102 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

TOWARD the end of this month you must begin to look over your walls and espaliers of fruit-trees, training-in the regular kindly shoots, and displacing all foreright and luxuriant ones, where they are produc'd. You may now thin your Apricocks, where they are too thick; for the sooner this is done, the better those will thrive which are left on.

PLANT cuttings of Vines in the places where they are to remain, observing always to have a knot of the old wood to the bottom of each, and bury them in the ground, that the uppermost eye may be even with the surface of the ground; if this be rightly observ'd, there will be no danger of their succeeding.

LOOK over your Vines against the walls, rubbing off all small dangling shoots, which are now beginning to push out; and where two shoots are produc'd from the same eye, the weakest should now be broken off, in order to encourage the fruit on the remaining branches: at this time a great quantity of Vines may be look'd over in a very short time, and much labour sav'd, which would be occasion'd, were these shoots permitted to remain on a month longer. And by this  
early



Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 103

early rubbing off the buds, the fruit-branches will be greatly strengthened, and the fruit forwarded by the shoots being laid close to the wall, and the useless shoots taken away.

YOUR beds of Strawberries must now be carefully weeded; and if the season proves very dry, it will be proper to water them, otherwise they will produce but little fruit.

KEEP the borders near your fruit-trees clean from weeds, and large-growing plants; for these rob your trees of their nourishment. And where the ground is inclinable to bind very hard, it should be loosened with a dung-fork; and if some mulch be laid afterward on the surface of the ground, and in very dry seasons, watered over twice a week, it will be of great service to your trees. You should also keep the ground clear between your rows of Vines in the Vineyard; and now the stakes should be fix'd to them, and the branches fasten'd thereto; which is better than to let the stakes remain to them all the winter, because they would decay more in the winter than the summer; and the Vines do not require to be stak'd in that season.

IN the middle of the month you must intirely cover those Fig-trees which were screen'd from the frost in winter; but this should be done by degrees; for the young fruit will be in danger, if they are suddenly expos'd to the open air.

YOUR fruits in the forcing-frame must now have a large share of fresh air in proportion to the heat of the weather; and their branches should frequently be sprinkled over with water, which will be serviceable to the trees, and cause the fruit to be fairer; and if their roots are now-and-then water'd, it will be very serviceable to them, especially if they are on a dry soil.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

PEARS; Franc-real, Bergamot Bugi, Saint-Martial, Lord Cheyne's Winter Green, Bessy de Chaumontelle, Carmelite; and for baking, the Cadillac, Parkinson's Warden, and the English Warden.

APPLES; Golden Russet, Pile's Russet, Wheeler's Russet, Nonpareil, John Apple, Stone Pippin, with some others.

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 105

IN the forcing-frame, Cherries, Masculine Apricock, some Plums, and on the hot-bed Strawberries.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

THE beginning of this month you may safely transplant most sorts of evergreens, as Hollies, Yews, Pyracantha's, Alaternus's, Phillyrea, Cistus's, Evergreen Oaks, Firs, Pines, Cedars, Cypresses, &c. observing, if possible, to do it in a cloudy day, or when there are showers of rain; because the sun and wind are apt to dry the fibres of their roots, while they are above-ground, which is very injurious to them. You should observe to water them well, to settle the earth to their roots; and cover the surface of the ground with mulch, to prevent the sun and wind from penetrating to the roots of your plants.

AT this season you may plant out the two sorts of Laurel-leav'd Tulip-trees, the Carolina Bay, Candle-berry Myrtle, Carolina Spindle-tree, and such other Exotics as you intend to naturalize to this climate; and as these are to be turned out of the pots, so the outside of the balls of earth only should be taken



taken off, to give room for the new fibres to shoot.

YOU may now sow evergreen oak Acorns, and the seeds of Firs, Pines, Cedars, Cypress, Magnolia's, Tulip-tree, Sassafras; as also seeds of most exotic trees, which are brought from *Carolina, Virginia*, and the more northern parts of *America*. The particular directions for doing this are exhibited in my *Gardeners Dictionary*.

THE beginning of this month you may graft Hollies, and about the middle you may inarch Firs, Pines, Junipers, &c. by which method you may propagate some of the scarce sorts; but the trees thus rais'd will never grow so large as those rais'd from seeds, the stocks seldom keeping pace in their growth with the trees inarched, so that they are in danger of being blown out; for which reason whenever this is practis'd, the inarchment should be as near the ground as possible.

YOU should now look over your grafts, and observe, where the loam is much crack'd, to renew it, lest the drying winds penetrate to the grafts, and destroy them. And look over your buds which are now shooting, and where

where you observe their tops infested with insects, and their leaves curl'd, you should pull them off before the insects spread too far.

KEEP the ground clean between your rows of trees in the Nursery; for if weeds are permitted to grow this month, they will soon over-top young trees, and greatly weaken them; for there is nothing more prejudicial to trees, than suffering the weeds to grow amongst them, especially in the spring season.

IF this month should prove dry, you must diligently water your seed-beds of evergreens, forest-trees, and shrubs; as also the young plantations which were drawn out of the seed-bed; as also the stocks for fruit-trees, which have been lately planted; for these being small, the sun and wind will soon penetrate to their roots, and dry them up. This is to be understood of small plantations; for in large Nurseries it would be a great work to water all their stocks.

THE beds wherein you sowed seeds either in autumn, or the last month, should now be carefully weeded; for the young trees will many of them begin to appear, so that if  
the

108 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

the weeds are permitted to grow, they will greatly endanger them. The tubs or pots of Cedars, which are beginning to come up, must now be removed to a shady situation; for too much sun will soon destroy these young plants. You must now be careful to guard your seed-beds of Pines and Firs, which toward the end of the month will begin to appear, from the birds, which are very apt to pinch off the tops of the young plants, as they thrust out of the ground, with the husk of the seeds upon them, which they always bring up upon the head of the plant.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

YOUR Gravel-walks, which were broken up and turn'd the last month, should now be rak'd level, and roll'd, that they may be ready for use; and your Grass-walks must now be duly mow'd, for this is a season when most people delight to walk out, so that the walks of the garden ought to be well kept. Beside, where this is neglected at this season, the grass will soon become rank and coarse, so as to be some time before it



Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 109

it can be gotten fine again, where the greatest care is taken of it.

CLEAN the borders of your Pleasure-garden from weeds, and tie up all your tall-growing plants to sticks, to prevent their being broken, or blown down by wind.

YOU may now sow such annual flowers in your borders, as do not require any artificial heat to bring them forward, as Candy-tuft, Venus Looking-glass, Lupines of several sorts, Sweet Peas, Tangier Peas, Dwarf Lychnis, Lobel's Catchfly, Venus Navelwort, Convolvulus Minor, Nasturtium Indicum, Flos Adonis, Lavatera, Oriental Mallow, Carthamus or Bastard Saffron, Hieraciums of several sorts, Jacea's, Lotus's of several kinds, Snails, Caterpillers, Linaria's, Securigera, Astragalus's, Moldavica's, with several other hardy kinds of annuals, which thrive better if sown where they are to remain, than if they are transplanted; therefore they should be sown thin in patches upon the borders of the Pleasure-garden; and when they are come up, they should be thinn'd, leaving but few plants in each patch to flower, that they may be the stronger.

IN

110 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

IN this month you should sow most sorts of hardy perennial and biennial plants in your Flower-nursery, which were not sown the former month, as Canterbury Bells, Columbines, Sweet-Williams, Pinks, Carnations, Hollihocks, French Honeysuckles, Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, with many other sorts, which are rais'd to supply the borders of the Pleasure-garden.

THE beginning of this month you may make some slender hot-beds, to sow such of the annuals as require a little warmth to bring them forward; but will do better, if rais'd under mats than under glasses, which draw them too much; and though they are somewhat later in this management, yet there is no inconvenience in that, because they are design'd to come in autumn, when there is a scarcity of other flowers, which renders them the more acceptable: of these are the African, French Marigold, Convolvulus Major, Balsamines, Marvel of Peru, Sweet Sultan, Indian Pink, with some others.

YOU must now make fresh hot-beds for transplanting your tender annuals, as Amaranthus's, Amaranthoides, Double-strip'd Balsamines,

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* III

Balsamines, &c. which must be brought forward at this season; otherwise they will not arrive to any degree of beauty, which chiefly consists in their strength.

PUT some more roots of Tuberoses into a moderate hot-bed, to succeed those which were planted the former month, that there may be a continuance of their flowers through the season.

THE seeds of choice Carnations and Pinks must now be sown, either in pots, tubs, or borders; but you must be careful not to bury the seeds too deep, by which the seeds are often destroyed. These must be duly watered in dry weather, otherwise the plants will not come up.

YOUR tubs of seedling Auricula's and Polyanthus's must be carefully screen'd from the sun; for if they are expos'd to its full heat but one day, it will destroy them while they are young; you must also frequently refresh them with water.

SET sticks to your Carnations, which now begin to shoot up their spindles for flowering; and fasten them, to prevent their being broken by the wind.

YOUR



112 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

YOUR fine Auricula's will now begin to shew their beautiful flowers; therefore the pots should be remov'd under some covert, to preserve them from wet, which would wash the mealliness from off their flowers, in which great part of their beauty consists: they should also be defended from the heat of the sun, which would hasten their decay; but they must have as much free air as possible, otherwise they will draw up very weak. These pots are usually placed on shelves which are framed rising above each other, which is proper for these flowers as they are of humble growth, otherwise the pots must be taken up to view the flowers: but as these stands are always covered over to keep off the rain and sun, so the front should be kept open at all times when the weather will permit: and those of them, from which you would save seeds, should be mov'd into the open air as soon as they are fully blown, and placed where they may have the morning sun, and a free air, without which they will not produce good seeds.

THE beds of fine Ranunculus's, Anemones, Tulips, and Hyacinths, which are now  
in

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 113

in flower, should be cover'd either with mats or cloths, to defend them from wet, and the heat of the sun ; by which method they may be preserv'd a much longer time in beauty : but you must observe to open them every morning and evening, that they may enjoy as much free air as possible, without which they will not do well.

TOWARD the latter end of this month you may take up the roots of Saffron, Colchicums, Yellow Autumnal Narcissus, and such other bulbous-rooted flowers as blow at *Michaelmas*, whose leaves are now decay'd, so that the sooner they are taken up, they will be the better. These may be kept out of the ground until *July*, when they must be planted again.

YOU may now transplant most sorts of evergreens with great safety, provided the air is clouded, and there is a prospect of rain in a short time ; but if the ground is very dry where they are to be planted, you should open large holes, where the trees are to be placed, and pour a large quantity of water into each, so as to render the ground like pap or mud ; then place the trees therein, and after the earth is filled in about the roots,

I

make

114 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

make it hollow like a basin, to contain water; and cover the surface with mulch, to prevent the sun and air from penetrating the ground to dry their roots; and repeat watering the trees twice a week, provided the weather should prove dry.

WHERE Phillyrea's, Alaternus's, Laurels, Laurustinus's, or other hardy evergreen trees, are grown rude, they may now be reduc'd to the figure you intend, by cutting their branches in close to the stems; and when they shoot, they may be train'd to the order desired.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

ANEMONIES, Ranunculus's of various kinds, Polyanthus's, Auricula's, Tulips, Crown Imperials, Hepatica's, Hyacinths of various sorts, Narcissus's, Daffodils, Jonquils, Violets, Muscaria's, Dwarf-flag, Iris, Great Snowdrop, Spring Cyclamens, Spring Colchicums, Pulsatilla's, Bulbous Fumitory, Rose-root, Ducks foot or May-apple, Wood Anemone, Friers-cowl, Italian Arum, Double Ladies-smock, Linaria's, Double Pilewort,



Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 115

wort, Starry Hyacinths, Dens Canis, Double Daifies, Fritillaria's of various kinds, Gentianella, Double Caltha Palustris, Columbines, Large Green-flower'd Ornithogalum, Persian Lily, Double Saxifrage, Venetian Vetch, Lychnis's, Alysson Creticum, Bugule, Catsfoot, Lily of the Valley, Dames Violet, Leopards-bane, Honeywort, Leontopetalon, Hearts-case, Periwinkle, Double Periwinkle, Borage-leav'd Verbascum, Blue-flower'd Perennial Moth-mullein, with some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

LILAC, with white, purple, and blue flowers, Persian Lilac with Privet-leaves, commonly call'd the Persian Jasmine, Persian Lilac with cut leaves, Laburnums, Double-flowering Peach-tree, Double-flowering Pear-tree, Cherry-plum, Almond with white and peach-coloured Blossoms, Amelanchier, Aria Theophrasti, Viburnum, Bird Cherry, Cornish Cherry, Arbor Judæ, Double-flowering Cherry, Cockspur-Hawthorn, Dwarf Almond with single and double flowers, Hypericum Frutex, Bay-tree,

116 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.  
tree, Benjamin-tree, Berberry-tree, Bil-  
berry-bush, Bladder-nut, Privet, Service-tree,  
Turpentine-tree, Early White and Italian  
Honeysuckles, Yellow Jasmine, Laurusti-  
nus, Scorpion Sena, with some others.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be  
gathered for Use.*

BROOKLIME, Water-creffes, Wood-  
roof, Mouse-ear, Daisy, Rue-leaved Whit-  
low-grass, Bugule, Shepherds-purse, Dan-  
delion, White Saxifrage, Coltsfoot, Hare-  
bells, Ground Ivy, Deadnettle, Wood-for-  
rel, Cowslip, Primrose, Radish-root.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

YOUR Bays, Laurustinus's, Myrtles,  
Cistus's, Teucriums, Phlomis's, Olives,  
Carobs, Melianthus's, Tree Wormwood,  
Tree Germander, and other hardy plants,  
may be taken out of the Green-house toward  
the latter end of the month, that the Orange-  
trees, and other less hardy plants, may be  
placed thinner, that they may have a greater  
share

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 117

share of air; but those plants which are taken out should be placed where they may be defended from cold winds; otherwise they will suffer, being made somewhat tender by standing in the house.

SUCH of your Orange-trees, or other exotic plants, as want shifting, should now be remov'd; and those which require larger pots or tubs must be placed therein, observing, when you take them out of the tubs or pots, to pare off all mouldy or decay'd roots, and wash their stems and heads, to cleanse them from the filth they have contracted by remaining in the house; and when they are new-planted, they should be duly water'd, and shaded in the heat of the day from the violence of the sun. By removing them early in this month, they will have time to make new roots before they are set abroad, and will have strength to produce their flowers in plenty.

THOSE trees which are not remov'd this season, should have the earth taken out of the tops and sides of the tubs or pots, and fill'd up again with fresh rich earth, and their stems and heads clean'd as before: this will strengthen them greatly for flowering;



118 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

but you should never apply any hot kinds of dung to the surface of the earth, as is by some unskilfully done, to the destruction of their trees. If therefore you would lay any dung upon the surface of the earth, it should be rotten neats-dung; but this should not be done in too great quantities; and it should be thoroughly rotted.

OPEN the windows of your Greenhouse most part of the day, when the air is mild; for at this season the plants require a large share of fresh air, otherwise they will draw up weak, and produce but few flowers, and will be less able to bear the open air, when they are remov'd out of the house.

YOU may now graft Oranges, Jasmynes, and other tender plants, by approach; but such as will take buds, are better if propagated that way; for trees inarch'd seldom unite so well with the graft, and rarely grow to so large a size as those which are budded.

THE bark-beds in the Stove, which have declin'd their heat, and were not renew'd the former month, should now be stirred up with a fork almost to the bottom, and  
some

Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 119

some fresh bark added thereto, which will renew their heat; at the same time you should shift such of your plants as require it into larger pots, giving them fresh earth; and then plunge them down into the bark again immediately; but this must be done when the air is warm, because there will be a necessity to open the glasses pretty often, and, if the air be sharp, it will injure the plants.

YOUR Anana's or Pine-apples must now be carefully tended, observing to refresh them often with water, as also to preserve a kindly heat in the beds, and cover the glasses every night to keep them warm; but when the sun is very hot, they should have air admitted by raising the glasses a little, otherwise they will be in danger of scorching: and the young plants, which are for the next year's fruit, should be shifted into the pots they are designed to remain in until *Michaelmas*, when they must be planted into larger pots, or into the tan.

SHIFT such of your seedling exotic plants as require it, into larger pots, and stir up the bark of the beds to renew their heat; and then plunge the pots down again, ob-

120 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Apr.

serving to water and shade them until they have taken root.

THE Coffee-trees will now begin to shew their flower-buds; therefore you should keep their leaves and stems free from filth by washing it off, whenever it appears; and refresh the trees often with water, which will cause them to flower strong.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

GERANIUMS of several sorts, Ilex-leav'd Jasmine, Candy Tuft-tree, African Asphodel with Onion-leaves, ditto with Aloe-leaves, Tree Scabious, Cistus's, Anemone-spermos's, Ficoides of several sorts, Aloes of several kinds, Coronilla argentea Certica, Cytisus Canariensis, Medicago frutescens, Aleppo Cyclamens, Hermannia's two or three sorts, Colutea Æthiopica, Polygala Africana, Myrto-cistus, African Shrubby Tansy, Three-leav'd African Sumach, Melianthus minor fetidus, Cotyledons, Turnera, Malpighia, Humble-plant, Cistus Halimi folio, Cytisus hirsutus, Olive-tree,  
African



Apr. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 121

African Shrubby Sage with yellow and blue flowers, Shrubby Stachys from the Canaries, *Teucrium Baticum*, *Lilio-narcissus*, Shrubby *Convolvulus* from Crete, with some others.



M A Y.



## M A Y.

---

*Work to be done in the* KITCHEN-  
GARDEN.



IF the weather in this month proves hot and dry, it greatly retards the growth of most esculent plants; and particularly the Beans and Peas which are in flower (especially on dry lands) suffer greatly; most of their blossoms falling off before their maturity, so that they are not succeeded by fruit. But when this month happens to be wet, the markets are plentifully stock'd with most sorts of garden ware. But this does not only increase the quantity of plants, but also as great plenty of weeds, whereby the labour of a Kitchen-garden is more than double of what is requir'd in a dry season;  
for

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 123

for if the young crops are neglected but a very short time in moist weather, the weeds will get the better of 'em, and weaken them so much as they will hardly recover their full strength again; nor will the plants (with all possible care afterward) ever arrive to the size they would have grown to, provided they had not been stunted by the weeds. Besides, many sorts of weeds will perfect their seeds in a short time, which, being shed upon the ground, will occasion a great deal of labour for several years to extirpate them again. Among these are Shepherd's-pouch, Groundsel, Dandelion, Fumitory, Pimpernel, Chickweed, and some others. And those of them which do not seed so early, will (if let stand) establish themselves so firmly as to occasion much labour to get them out of the ground: so that it is certainly the best way to clear all sorts of crops from weeds as soon as possible in the spring, and to keep them constantly so.

THE same caution is necessary in regard to your dunghills; for at this season there will be great quantities of weeds produc'd thereon; as also upon the heaps of compost, which, if not destroy'd in time, will shed  
their



124 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May:

their seeds, whereby the garden will be plentifully stock'd from the manure which is carried into it.

IN the beginning of this month you should sow Purslane in the open ground, and Endive for blanching; and continue to sow all the sorts of small Sallet-herbs every three or four days, otherwise there will not be a supply of such herbs which are young; for at this season they soon grow too large for use: but these should be sown in a north border, where they have little sun.

Sow Peas, and plant Beans, for latter crops; but this should be done on a moist soil; otherwise they seldom succeed well, unless the season is uncommonly wet and cold.

PLANT Kidney-beans for a second crop: the large *Dutch* sort is the best for this season, because they will continue bearing much longer than any other, and are better tasted: and about the twelfth day of this month you should sow Cauliflowers for winter use, observing to shade the bed with mats, and keep the ground moist, otherwise the plants will come up very sparingly.

IN

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 125

IN moist weather plant out Cabbages and Savoyes for winter use, and transplant the first sown Celery into drills for blanching, which will come early, if planted in this month.

THE early crops of Spinach and Radishes being now gone, the weeds should be clear'd from the Cauliflower and Cabbage-plants, or Beans which were planted on the same ground; and, in moist weather, draw some earth about the stems of the plants, which will keep the roots moist, and prevent the sun and wind from drying their stems, to which if they are exposed, it will greatly retard the growth of the plants; but in doing of this, great care should be taken not to raise the earth so high about them, as to fall into the centre of the leaves, which will intirely destroy the Cauliflower-plants.

TRANSPLANT Radishes for seed, placing them in rows three feet distance, and two feet asunder in the rows from each other; observing to make choice of such only as have long, strait, well-coloured roots, and small tops, rejecting all such as are forked or short-rooted; for which reason it is, that the most curious gardeners never save seeds from such

as

as remain where they were sown, because they can't judge of their roots.

THE Cucumbers and Melons, which are under frames, must be carefully shaded with mats in the heat of the day; for the sun is often too violent at this season for them thro' glasses; nor will they endure the open air, to which many persons often expose them; for, being brought up tenderly, their Vines harden and dry, when exposed to the full sun: but the mats should not remain on too long, which is as great a fault on the other side; for it is only the mid-day sun which can be too violent for the plants, and that only in extreme hot days, which sometimes happen in this month. But such plants as have been rais'd under hand-glasses for the second crop, should have full liberty to grow, by raising the glasses upon three bricks, or forked sticks, and the ends of the plants laid out from under the glasses; but this must not be done too soon, especially if the nights are cold; which if it should so happen after the plants are laid out, they must be cover'd with mats every night, to prevent their being nipp'd by the cold.

WHEN



May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 127

WHEN the Melon-plants are suffered to run out from under the glasses, the paths between the ridges should be filled up level with the ground on the ridges, and trodden down very hard; this will cause the fruit to set, provided you give the plants no water.

THE early Cauliflowers will now begin to appear in the centre of the plants; therefore they should be carefully look'd over every day, breaking down some of the inner leaves of such as appear in flower (as it is usually term'd) to preserve them white; for if they are expos'd to the sun and air, they will change yellow in a short time.

HOE winter crops of Onions, Carrots, Leeks, Parsneps, and Beets, to clear them from weeds; for, by stirring of the ground, the plants are greatly forwarded in their growth: and the keeping your crops clear from weeds in this month, will be of great service to them, and save much labour the succeeding months.

TRANSPLANT Cilicia, Cos, Imperial, and Brown Dutch Lettuces into north borders, to succeed those planted the last month; and toward the end of the month you may  
sow

128 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

sow some Cos, Cilicia, Brown Dutch, and common Cabbage-lettuces to supply the table in *July* and *August*; but this must be in an open situation: and if they are not transplanted, but sowed thin, and the plants hoed out to a proper distance, they will do the better.

Sow Finochia in drills about eighteen inches or two feet asunder, to succeed that which was sown the last month; and draw the earth up to the plants which are almost full-grown, to blanch them.

*N. B.* THIS should have a light, rich, moist soil, when sown at this season; otherwise it is apt to run to seed.

YOU may yet plant slips of Sage, Rosemary, Hyssop, Lavender, Marum, Mastich, and most other aromatic plants, observing to shade and water them until they have taken root; but it is better to plant them just before they shoot, because those shoots which have been produced the same season, are tender, and seldom take so well.

THE early Cabbages now begin to turn their inner leaves for cabbaging, which may be forwarded by tying their leaves together,

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 129

either with a withy or bafs-mat, as is practis'd by the gardeners near *London*.

Look over your Artichokes again in this month, and pull up all the plants from the roots, which have been produced since the stocks were flipp'd; for these will draw the nourishment from the plants intended for fruit, and cause them to be small. You should also cut off all the small Artichokes which are produc'd from the sides of the stems of the Artichokes; for if these are permitted to grow, they will render the Artichokes on the top very small. These the gardeners term Suckers.

You may now sow Skirrets, Salsafy, and Scorzonera, for the full crop; for that which was sown early, will soon run up to seed; especially the Skirrer, which, when sown early, is seldom good.

Sow Turneps, when there is a prospect of rain in a short time, which will bring up the plants very soon; and hoe those Turneps which were sown the last month, leaving them about eight or ten inches asunder, which will be sufficient for these which are intended to be drawn very young.



130 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

TOWARD the latter end of the month should be sown Broccoli for spring use; and a latter crop of Kidney-beans should be planted, to succeed those before directed, which will become too old by the time these are fit to gather.

Sow Cucumbers in the open ground, toward the end of the month, to produce some fruit for pickling; and plant out Gourds and Pompions upon dunghils, &c. where they should be allow'd a large compass to spread; otherwise they will interfere, and spoil each other.

YOUR Onions, which were planted for seed, will be now in flower; therefore you should provide a parcel of stakes, which should be driven into the ground, at about eight feet distance in the rows; and some lines should be fasten'd from stake to stake, to support the stems of the Onions; otherwise they will be broken down by the wind, whereby the greatest part of them will be spoiled.

THE same care should be taken of your Cabbages, Carrots, Parsneps, Savoys, Broccoli, and Leeks, which were planted for seed, and are now run up to flower; for

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 131

when the seeds are formed, it will render their heads too heavy to be supported by their stems; so that they should always be supported by lines and stakes before they are out of flower.

*Products of the* KITCHEN-GARDEN.

RADISHES, Spinach, young Sallet-herbs, several sorts of Cabbage-lettuce, Sorrel, Mint, Balm, Winter Savory, Borage, Bugloss, Spring Coleworts, Tragopogon, the young shoots of which are by some preferr'd to Asparagus; young Onions, Sives, Asparagus, Peas, Beans, some early Artichokes, Cauliflowers, early Cabbages, young Carrots from under walls or hedges, Cucumbers, Melons, Purslane, and Kidney-beans on hot-beds, with many other sorts of spring-herbs.

*Work to be done in the* FRUIT-GARDEN.

IN the beginning of this month you must look over your wall and espalier-trees, and carefully displace foreright shoots, and such as are luxuriant or ill-plac'd; and train such kindly branches as you would preserve, regularly

132 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

larly to the wall or espalier, which will prevent your trees from growing into confusion, and strengthen the fruit-branches, as also admit the sun and air to the fruit, which are often obstructed by the luxuriant growth of the branches, to the great prejudice of the fruit. The neglect of doing this work early, will occasion much more trouble, and greatly injure your trees. For where this work is neglected in this month, the trees cannot be brought into order by any after-management the same year.

WHERE Apricocks and Peaches are too thick, they should be thinn'd the beginning of this month, observing never to leave two or more fruit together (as is too often practis'd by covetous persons): tho' there be but a small crop on the trees, this will make those which are left on much larger and better flavour'd, and render the trees stronger for succeeding years; whereas, when they are overcharg'd with fruit, they are often so much weaken'd, as not to be recoverable in three or four years, notwithstanding they may be under the most skilful management: besides, one dozen of fair well-flavour'd fruit is preferable to five or six dozen of small ill-nourish'd



May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 133

rish'd fruit, and will sell for more money in the markets. The distance which should be allow'd to all sorts of fruits must be proportionable to their usual sizes; for instance, for middling or small Peaches and Nectarines, five or six inches asunder is sufficient; but for the large sorts, eight inches is full near enough. This must also be proportion'd to the strength of the trees; for weak trees should have a less number of fruit left on them than those which are strong, because they are more capable of nourishing them; and such branches as are weak, must not have much fruit left on them, because they cannot be well-nourished, and too great quantities of fruit often destroy the branches.

YOU must now look carefully over your Vines, and stop such shoots as have fruit on them at the second or third joint beyond the fruit, and train the branches close to the wall in a regular order; but such shoots as are design'd for bearing the succeeding year, should not be stoppt until the latter end of the next month, or the beginning of *July*; for when these are stoppt too soon, the lower buds often push out weak shoots, which is a great prejudice to them. You must now rub off

134 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

all weak trailing branches close to the places where they are produced; for if these are suffer'd to remain, it will occasion a great confusion of branches, and weaken the bearing shoots. If this be duly observ'd, there will never be any necessity for divesting the shoots of their leaves, to let the air and sun to the fruit, as is by some unskilful persons too often practis'd, to the injury both of the fruit and branches. For the fruit always require to be screen'd by some leaves, otherwise the sun and air will harden, and, instead of accelerating, will retard their ripening; and the shoots require their leaves to inspire and to discharge the moisture and air.

IN moist weather you must carefully look after snails, especially in the evenings and mornings, or after warm showers, when they will come behind wall-trees, and out of their places of shelter, so may be easily taken; for these are great enemies to choice fruit, but especially to Nectarines and Apricocks.

IF the season should prove dry, you must not forget to refresh all such trees, as have been lately planted, with water; in doing of which it will be proper to sprinkle the water  
over

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 135

over all their branches, which will be of great service to them in washing off dust and filth, which their leaves may have contracted; and open the pores of the shoots, which in very dry weather are many times almost closed, whereby the trees suffer greatly; nor is the water when poured to the root only, capable of relieving them when in this condition; and this is one reason why rain is much more effectual than artificial watering: but this should be always performed in the evening, after the heat of the day is over, that the water may have time to soak down to the roots.

KEEP the borders about your fruit-trees clear from weeds, and all strong-growing plants, which will exhaust the goodness of the soil, to the great prejudice of your trees; and this should also be carefully observ'd in the Nursery for the same reason.

ABOUT the middle of this month you must look over your Vineyard-grapes, displacing all dangling shoots, and stopping those which have fruit upon them, which must be fasten'd to the stakes, to prevent their being broken by winds; but the shoots for the next year's bearing must be train'd



136 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

up to the stakes, and not stopp'd until the next month, or the beginning of *July*, for the reasons before given.

Y O U must also observe to keep the ground in the Vineyard very clear from weeds, and suffer no sorts of plants whatever to grow between the rows of Vines; for nothing can be more prejudicial than permitting this in Vineyards.

T O W A R D the latter end of this month you should break off the clay from those trees which were grafted in the spring, and loosen their bandage; otherwise they are subject to break off where they are pinch'd with the bafs.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

P E A R S; L'Amozelle, or Lord Cheyne's Green, Bergamot de Paque, Bessy de Chaumontelle, Parkinson's Warden, and sometimes the Cadillac.

A P P L E S; Golden Russet, Stone Pippin, John Apple, Winter Russet, Pomme d'Api, Oaken Pin, Pile's Russet, and sometimes the Nonpareil, when they have been carefully preserved.

C H E R R I E S;

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 137

CHERRIES; the May and May Duke; and in a warm soil, some Scarlet Strawberries, Gooseberries, and Currans for Tarts; and in the forcing-frame, Masculine Apricocks, Nutmeg Peaches, with some other early fruits.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

IN this month you must carefully keep the ground hoed between your young trees; for nothing is more injurious to them, than to suffer weeds, or any other plants, to grow amongst them; for these rob the trees of their nourishment; and if weeds are permitted to get strength in this month, it will be great trouble to root them out afterwards. Nor should you plant any Kitchen-herbs between your rows of trees (as is by some unskilful persons practis'd); for these will draw all the nourishment from the trees, and render them weak and unhealthy.

THE middle of this month you must look over your grafts, and take off the loam from them; and those which were fastened with bandage, should now be untied; otherwise the graft will be pinched at the stock, and  
be

138 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

be in danger of breaking off with the wind. You should also look over your trees, which were budded the last season; and where you observe the leaves to curl up by being infested with insects, you should take them off, otherwise they will spoil the upright shoot.

WHERE your buds or grafts have made vigorous shoots, it will be proper to support them with short stakes, otherwise they will be in danger of being broken out of the stocks by strong winds.

YOUR seed-beds must now be carefully weeded, and in dry weather frequently refreshed with water; otherwise the young plants will be so stunted, as not to make any progress the same season. Your young plants of Cedars, Firs, Pines, Cypress, Bay, Arbutus, Juniper, Holly, &c. must now be often refresh'd with water; but it should not be given to them in large quantities, but rather often and moderate. You must also observe to shade them from the sun, to which if they are too much exposed while young, it is often very destructive to them, as are also the drying winds, which frequently reign in the spring, and are very often the destruction  
of



May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 139

of numbers of these plants, by pinching their tender stems.

YOU may now make layers of the Double and Single Virgins-bower, and of other climbing plants; for many of these will not root from the woody shoots, but the tender branches of the same year's growth, if laid in this month, will take root very well. You may also lay down Alaternus's, Phillyrea's, and some other evergreen-trees, which also take root better from young shoots, than from older branches.

IF this month should prove very dry, you must continue to water such evergreens, and other young trees, as were remov'd the last month, otherwise they will suffer greatly. You should also renew the mulch round the trees, to prevent the sun and wind from drying the ground.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

THE beginning of this month you should take up your choice Hyacinth-roots, which are past flowering, and lay them horizontally in a bed of earth to ripen, leaving their leaves and stems out of the ground to decay, in  
the

140 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May,  
the manner directed in my *Gardeners  
Dictionary*, under the article *Hyacinth*.

SHADE your choice Tulips, Ranunculus's, Anemonies, and other curious flowers now blowing, from the sun during the heat of the day; which will continue them in beauty much longer than if they are fully exposed to the weather.

TAKE up the roots of the Saffron, whose leaves are by this time decay'd, and spread them on mats in the shade to dry; after which they may be kept in bags until *July*, when it will be a proper season for planting them again. But you should preserve them from rats and mice, otherwise they will eat them up.

CLEAN the borders of your flower-garden from weeds, which, if permitted to grow at this season, will be the more difficult, and cause a deal of trouble to extirpate afterwards.

ABOUT the middle of this month you may plant out your hardy annuals, such as Marvel of Peru, Sweet Sultan, French and African Marigolds, Female Balsamine, Capsicum, Brown Jolly, and several other sorts, which, if artfully dispos'd, will afford an agreeable

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 141

agreeable pleasure, after the beauty of the spring is past; but these plants should be thoroughly inured to the open air, before they are transplanted.

Sow dwarf annual flower-seeds in patches upon the borders of the Flower-garden, where they are intended to remain, as Candy-tuft, Venus Looking-glass, Venus Navelwort, Dwarf Annual Stock, Dwarf Lychnis, Lobel's Catchfly, Convolvulus Minor, and Snails and Caterpillers, with many other kinds: these will succeed those which were sown the former month, and hereby the borders may be kept in beauty thro' the season: and also plant the several kinds of Lupine, Sweet-scented Peas, Tangier Peas, Seeds of the Indian Nasturtium, Large Convolvulus, and other climbing annual plants, where they may have room to spread, and have some support; in which places they will flower, and make a beautiful appearance.

TRANSPLANT such biennial and perennial flowers as were sown in the Flower-nursery in *March* and *April*, into beds of fresh earth in the Nursery, where they may remain till the latter end of *August*, or the beginning



142 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

beginning of *September*, when they must be remov'd into the borders of the Flower-garden: of these sorts are Canterbury Bells, French Honeyfuckles, Sweet-Williams, Pinks, Columbines, with many others.

TIE up the spindles of Carnations, divesting them of all side-pods, which, if permitted to remain on, would weaken the top and principal flower; and also stick and fasten the stems of all tall flowers which are to blow, otherwise they will be in danger of being broken by the winds.

MAKE a fresh hot-bed for your Amaranthus's, Double-strip'd Balsamine, and other tender exotic annuals, and put them into large pots of good earth, placing them upon the hot-bed, and fill up the interstices with earth; if care be taken of them at this time, they will be very strong and beautiful.

YOUR Auricula's, which are now past flowering, should be removed into a shady situation (but not under the droppings of trees, which will rot them); in which place they must remain, until the heat of summer is over.

TRANSPLANT Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Seedling Pinks, Carnations, and other  
perennial

May. *The Gardener's Kalendar.* 143

perennial seedling flowers; and sow some seeds of Annual, Scarlet, and Purple Stock-gilliflowers, which will produce shorter plants, and many times will endure the cold better than those which are larger.

TOWARD the latter end of the month you may take up early Tulip-roots, and some of the forward Anemonies, if their leaves are decay'd; after which they should not be permitted to remain in the ground.

PLANT some Tuberoſe-roots upon a moderate hot-bed, to ſucceed thoſe planted in *March* and *April*; by which method you may continue a ſucceſſion of this fragrant flower until the end of *October* in beauty.

YOUR pots of Seedling Iris's, Narciſſus's, Tulips, and other bulbous-rooted flowers, ſhould be now remov'd into a ſhady ſituation (if it was not done in *April*), where they muſt remain until autumn; nothing being more injurious to theſe young roots, than to be expoſ'd to the violence of the ſun in ſummer, eſpecially if they are in tubs or pots.

TOWARD the end of this month, the leaves of the Guernſey and Belladonna Lilies will decay; at which time their roots ſhould  
be

144 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

be transplanted; and at this season the roots may be safely transported, because they may be kept two months out of the ground without injury.

THE young plants of Venice Mallow, Oriental Mallow, Lavatera's, Scabious's, Sweet Sultan, Indian Pink, and China Starwort, may now be planted into the beds or borders of the Flower-garden, where they will make a beautiful appearance when they flower. But this work should be done in moist weather, and the plants should be shaded until they have taken new root.

PLACE your pots of choice Carnations upon the stage to protect them from vermin, which will otherwise infest them, and will harbour about the pots, so as not to be easily destroy'd.

*Plants now in Flower.*

LATE-BLOWING Tulips, Anemonies, Ranunculus's, Pinks of several sorts, White and Yellow Asphodel, Lily of the Valley, Daisies, Leucanthemums, Thrift, Red and White Valerian, Cyanus Major, Thalictrums of several kinds, Sage, Rosemary, Moth-



May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 145

Moth-mullein, Double Catchfly, Veronica multicaulis Pannonica, London-pride, Spanish Figwort, Geraniums of several kinds, Helianthemums, Turkey Perennial Poppy, Firy Lily, Peonies of several sorts, Columbines, Monkshood, Fraxinella Red and White, Yellow Moly, Homer's Moly, Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Orobus Viciæ foliis, Tragacantha, Leopard's-bane, Solomon's Seal, Yellow Asphodel Lily, Hyacinth of Peru, Dragon, Bistort, Rhapsodic, Lady's-mantle, Tuberosc Iris's, Dwarf Annual Stock, Feather'd Hyacinth, Ladies Slipper, Welsh Poppy, Bird's-eye, Yellow Violet, Orchis's, Hearts-case, Double White Narcissus, Pulsatilla, Double Rockets, Corn-flags, English Hyacinths or Hare-bells, Yellow and Pompony Martagons, Starry Hyacinth, Blue Grape Hyacinth, Bulbous Iris, Tradescant's Spiderwort, Savoy Spiderwort, Double Purple and Large Blue Periwinkles, Peach-leav'd and Nettle-leav'd Bell-flower, Maudlin, Birthwort, Asarabacca, Catsfoot, Noli me tangere, Great Gentian, Honeywort, Mandrake, Greater Navelwort, Spotted Lungwort, Hedyfarum Clypeatum flore albo & rubro,

L

Lychnidea

146 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

Lychnidea Virginiana, Greek Valerian White and Blue, Double White and Red Batchelor's Button, Double White Mountain Ranunculus, Double Ragged Robbin, Double Feverfew, Fox-glove three sorts, Bupthalmums, Sea-ragwort, Sea-holly, Double Saxifrage, Double Ladies-smock, Borage-leav'd Auricula, Spanish Toad-flax, Spurges of several kinds, Grass-leav'd Ranunculus, Honesty or Satten-flower, Upright Speedwel, Yellow Eastern Bugloss, Garden Bugloss, Onobrychis, Scabious's, with some others of less note.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

PHLOMIS or Jerusalem Sage, two or three sorts, Yellow Jasmine, Colutea Scorpioides, Oriental Colutea with bloody flowers, Lilacs several sorts, Early White, Italian, and Common Honeyfuckles, Gelder Rose, White Thorn, Flowering-ash, Bladder-nut, Cinnamon Rose, Monthly Rose, Damask Rose, Burnet-leav'd Rose, Scotch Rose, Apple-bearing Rose, Horse-chestnut, Three-thorn'd Acacia, Laburnums, Cytisus Secundus Clusii, *vulgo*, Lote or Nettle-

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 147

Nettle-tree, Bladder Sena, Double-flowering Almond, Cockspur Hawthorn, Double-flowering Hawthorn, Cinquefoil Shrub, Persian Lilac, Bird Cherry, Cornish Cherry, Laurocerasus, Scarlet Horse-chestnut, Perfumed Cherry, Male Cistus of several sorts, Mallow-tree, Arbor Judæ, Cytisus Lunatus, Sea Buckthorn, Spiræa Salicis folio, Spiræa Opuli folio, Spiræa Hyperici folio, Dwarf Medlar, Amelanchier, Candle-berry Myrtle, Chamælæa tricoccus, Christ's-thorn, Pistachia-nut, Pyracantha, Rosemary, Sumach, Myrtle-leaved Sumach, Poison-ash, Virginia Service with Arbutus-leaves, Wild Service or Quickbeam, Aria Theophrasti, Double-flowering Cherry, Stœchas purpurea, Gum Cistus's of three or four sorts, with some others.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for Use.*

BEARS-BREECH, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Ladies-mantle, Lily of the Valley, Pimpernel, Brooklime, Water-cress, Ground Ivy, Rest-harrow, Rosemary flowers, Deadnettle, Archangel, Clivers, Fumitory, Columbine,



148 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

Herb-Paris, Silverweed or Wild-tansy, Stonecrop, Woodroof, Mandrake-leaves, Mouse-ear, Daisy, Dandelion, Betony, Groundsel, Mercury, Adders-tongue, Borrage, Bugloss, Bugule, Woad, Poplar-leaves, Shepherds-purse, Ladies-smock, Piony-flowers, Avens, Scurvygrass, Chervil, Comfrey, Plantain, Teasle, Navelwort, Horse-tail, Cross-wort, Greater Blue-bottle, Musk Cranes-bill, Bean-flowers, Burnet, Spotted Lungwort.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

TOWARD the middle of this month, if the weather be settled, and the nights warm, you should bring forth your Orange-trees, and (if possible) take the advantage of a shower of rain for this work, which will wash the dust from the surfaces of their leaves, and greatly refresh them: you should at this time (if you have not before done it) take out the earth from the top of the pots or tubs, and fill them up with fresh rich earth, which will greatly encourage their flowering, and cause them to make vigorous shoots; and if their stems have not been cleansed

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 149

cleansed the precedent month, it should be now done; but this is only meant for such trees as are not transplanted the same year.

YOU may now inarch Oranges, Jasmines, Pomgranates, and other tender exotic trees, observing to place them where they may be shelter'd from strong winds, which would displace the inarch'd shoots, if they were too much expos'd thereto.

MAKE layers of Myrtles, Pomgranates, Jasmines, Granadilla's, Capers, and other tender shrubs, observing to supply them constantly with water, which will greatly facilitate their rooting.

IN the middle of the day, if the weather prove hot, you should shade the glasses of the Stove, and the hot-beds, where your choice exotic plants are plac'd, and let 'em have free air, in proportion to the warmth of the season; and such of your exotic plants as want shifting, should now be remov'd, and some of them placed in larger pots, giving them fresh earth, and then plunge them into the hot-bed again, observing to shade the glasses until they have taken fresh root.

150 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

TOWARD the latter end of the month make cuttings of Ficoides's, Sedums, Cottedons, Cereus's, Euphorbiums, and other succulent plants, laying them in a dry shady place a week or more before they are planted, that the wounded part may be healed up, otherwise they are subject to rot; and when they are planted, they should be placed (such of them as are hardy) in a shady situation for a week or more; but those which are tender must be planted in pots, and plung'd into a moderate hot-bed of tanners-bark, observing to shade the glasses in the heat of the day, and refresh them with water as they may require.

CLEANSE the leaves of Aloes, and other tender exotic plants, from dust and filth, which they have contracted in the house the last winter, and cut off all decay'd leaves of those plants, for now the wounds given to them will soon heal: this is also a proper time to cut off the heads of those sorts of Aloes which grow with large stems, and seldom afford off-sets; so that there is no other method to propagate them, than by taking off their heads for planting, and thereby causing their stems to send forth a fresh shoot  
or



May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 151

or two; but you must observe to leave three or four good leaves upon the stem to draw the sap, otherwise the stem will decay without producing any new head; you must also keep them in the house, and not expose them abroad to the wet, until the wounds are perfectly heal'd; and if you plunge them into a moderate hot-bed, it will facilitate their shooting.

BRING out all your hardy exotic plants, such as Cistus's, Geraniums, Alaternoides's, Sorrel-tree, Amber-tree, Anemonospermos's, Hermannia's, Yellow Indian and Spanish Jasmines, Polygala frutescens, Myrto cistus, Fabago's, Rhus's, Oleanders, African Scabious's, Phlomis, Spring Cyclamen, Lentiscus's, with several other sorts, which will now bear the open air; but you should observe to place them in a shady situation for a fortnight; for if they are immediately expos'd to the full sun, it will change their leaves to a brown colour, and cause the plants to appear very unsightly.

THOSE exotic plants which are continu'd in the house, must now be brought forward to the windows that they may have a great share of fresh air (especially if the season be

152 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

warm); otherwise they will draw very weak, and change to a pale languid colour; and where the plants have been drawn too weak to bear the sun, if the glasses are shaded in the heat of the day, it will be better than to expose them too much to the sun until they are more hardened. You should also observe to cleanse their leaves and shoots from insects, which are very apt to infest them in the house, especially where the plants are much crouded; and if these are not wash'd off in time, they will greatly injure the plants, especially the Coffee-tree, which is now flowering; and is frequently infested with these small vermin, which at first appear like dust upon the leaves, which should be immediately wash'd off, otherwise they will spread in a short time over most part of the plants.

IF the season should prove cool, and the bark-bed, in which your Anana's are placed, should abate of its heat, you must stir it up again, and mix a little new bark with it, which will renew the heat, and be of great service in forwarding the fruit: but this is only to be understood of such plants as are in pots; for those which are growing in the  
bark

May. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 153

bark must not be stirr'd; and at this time you should shift those plants which are to produce fruit the succeeding year, into larger pots, that their roots may have room to spread.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

GERANIUMS of several sorts, Teucrium Bæticum, Anemonospermus's, Chrysanthemoides Atriplicis folio, Leucanthemum Canariense Pyrethri sapore, Hermannia frutescens Ibis folio, Elichrysus, Cytisus Canariensis, Cistus Ladanifera, Jasminum Illicis folio, Heliotropium Scorodoniæ folio, Polygala Africana, Arum Æthiopicum flore albo odorato, Convolvulus Canariensis, Ficoides's several sorts, Aloe-leav'd Asphodel, African Tree Scabious, Salvia Africana frutescens flore aureo magno, Ricinoides folio multifido, Ricinoides Staphysagriæ folio, Lotus Argentea Cretica, Turnera frutescens Ulmi folio, Lilio-narcissus's, Pancratiums, Jujubes, Myrtles, Staphylodendron Africanum, Convolvulus erectus argenteus, Bassella,



154 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* May.

fella, Arabian Jasmine, Indian Fig, Indian flowering Reed, Bauhinia's, Acacias, Apocynums, Phlomis's, Melianthus's, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Limes, and some sorts of Aloes.



JUNE.



# J U N E.

---

## *Work to be done in the* KITCHEN- GARDEN.



THE beginning of this month you must transplant Cabbage and Savoy-plants, which are to supply the Kitchen in winter, either on an open spot of ground, or between rows of Beans, Cauliflowers, &c. which will be taken off the ground in a short time, and then the new-planted plants will have room to grow; and being shaded by the other crops at first planting, they will take root sooner than if they were planted in an open situation: and by thus observing to put one crop to succeed another, a skilful person will produce more things from one acre of land, than some others can from

two

156 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

two or three, which is what every person, who is acquainted with the *London* gardeners practice, must be convinced of.

THE Cauliflower-plants which were sown the last month for winter use, should be now pricked out into beds of rich earth, observing to shade them until they have taken root, and be sure to water them duly, otherwise they are apt to stint, and be infested with insects.

Hoe and clean Carrots, Parsneps, Turneps, Onions, Leeks, Beets, and all other late crops; for if the weeds are permitted to grow at this season, many of them will shed their seeds in a short time, and become troublesome hereafter, and the larger sorts will overbear the crops, and draw them to their great prejudice.

You may yet make slips of Sage, Rosemary, Stœchas, Lavender, Hyssop, Winter Savory, and other aromatic plants; tho' it had been better if done earlier in the year, because this month often proves hot and dry, and the plants, having long tender shoots, are in greater danger of miscarrying.

PLANT out young plants of all sorts of sweet herbs which were sown in *March*, as  
Thyme,



June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 157

Thyme, Hyssop, Sweet Marjoram, &c. and also Clary, Burnet, Sorrel, Marigolds, and many other sorts, observing to allow them room enough to spread, which will render them much stronger than those which remain in the seed-beds; but these must be duly watered and screened from the sun until they have taken root.

CLEAR and hoe the ground whereon your earliest Cauliflowers grew, which will be all gone by the middle or latter end of this month. And if you have ridges of Cucumbers or Melons made between the rows of Cauliflowers (as is the practice of the *London* gardeners), you should dig all the ground between the ridges, and lay out the vines in regular order; this will not only loosen the ground for the roots of the plants, but also destroy the weeds, and render the surface of the ground wholsomer for the vines to lie upon: but in doing of this you should be very careful not to bruise or break the vines, which would be very injurious to them; and (if possible) let it be done in warm weather.

Now you should fill up the alleys between your last ridges of Melons: if this is done with  
loam

158 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

loam and very rotten cow-dung mixed, and the whole trodden down very close, you need not give the plants any water afterward; for if their roots have depth enough of strong land, they will produce a much greater crop of fruit, than when they are watered; and the fruit will be much better flavoured.

Sow Turneps upon a moist spot of ground, and when there is a prospect of rain in a little time, which will bring up the plants in a few days; for in dry weather the seeds will remain in the ground, and not vegetate; besides, if the plants come up, and the weather be very hot and dry, the fly will take them, and destroy them in a short time.

IN the beginning of the month you may sow some Broccoli-seed for the second crop, and Finnochia, to succeed that which was sown in the middle of the former month; for in very hot weather this plant will not remain good above a fortnight, before it will run to seed; so that if it be not often sown, there will be a want to supply the Kitchen.

TRANSPLANT Celery into shallow trenches for blanching, allowing about four or five inches space between each plant in the rows;

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 159

and make the trenches three feet asunder, that there may be room enough to earth up the plants when they are full-grown.

PLANT Kidney-beans to succeed those which were planted in *April*; and sow Brown Dutch, and common Cabbage-lettuces, for a late crop; and transplant such Lettuces as were sown in *May*, observing to place them in a shady situation, but not under trees, nor too near walls, or other buildings, which will draw them up weak, and prevent their cabbaging.

TRANSPLANT Endive in an open moist spot of ground for blanching, allowing the plants a foot distance each way, that they may have room to spread; and sow some Endive-feed for a latter crop.

CONTINUE to sow small Sallet-herbs every three or four days, such as Cresses, Mustard, Turnep, Rape, Radish, &c. for at this season they will soon grow too large for use.

YOU must now thin the Finnochia-plants which were sown the former month, observing to allow them room enough to grow, otherwise they will draw up weak, and never swell at bottom; but the plants which are  
taken



160 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

taken out should not be transplanted; for they rarely are good for any thing, being very subject to run to seed, before they arrive to any size.

THE Broccoli which was sown in *May*, should be now pricked out into beds at about three inches asunder, where they will grow strong, in order for planting out the next month; for where they are suffered to grow in the seed-bed too long, they draw up weak, and never produce so good heads, as those which are short and strong in their stems.

WEED and thin the plants in your Cucumber-holes which were sown for pickling, observing to leave but four of the strongest and best-situated plants in each hole; and at the same time earth up their shanks, which will greatly strengthen them, and give them some water to settle the earth about them.

PLANT out Chardons for good, allowing each plant four feet of room, otherwise they cannot be earthed up so high as they will require when they are fully grown.

IN dry weather, gather seeds of all sorts, that are ripe, spreading them upon mats or cloths to dry, before they are rubbed or beaten out of their husks or pods.

GATHER

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 161

GATHER herbs for drying of such sorts as are now in flower, and hang them up in a dry shady place, where they may dry leisurely, which will render them better for any purpose, than if they were dried in the sun; and this is the best season for distilling most sorts of herbs, which being now in flower, are much better than when they are suffered to stand longer.

YOUR Melons, which are now setting, should be shaded in the heat of the day with mats, if the weather be very warm, otherwise their fruit will drop; and you should be careful not to give them too much water, which is often injurious to them.

GATHER up snails in the morning and evening, and after showers of rain, at which time they will come abroad from their holes, and places of harbour, so that they are easily destroyed.

THE weeds which now come up in most Gardens, are Wild Orach, Nightshade, Thorn-apple, Groundsel, Sow-thistles, Shepherd's-purse, Dandelion, Pimpernel, &c. which, if permitted to grow amongst crops, will soon outgrow them, and spoil whatever plants are near them.

M

YOU

162 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

YOU may now transplant Leeks out of the seed-beds into the places where they are to remain, observing to water them until they have taken root: this is often practised in small gardens, where an early crop of Beans or Cauliflowers has been produced on the same ground, before the Leeks are put on it.

THE young Asparagus-beds, which were planted in *March*, should be kept very clean from weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will soon weaken the roots, and sometimes destroy them.

TRANSPLANT some of the Endive which was sown the former month, allowing the plants a foot distance row from row, and eight or nine inches distance in the rows.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

CAULIFLOWERS in plenty, Cabbages, young Carrots, Beans, Peas, Artichokes, Asparagus, Turneps, Cucumbers, Melons, Kidney-beans, Cabbage-lettuces of various kinds; all sorts of young Sallet-herbs, as Chervil, Cresses, Mustard, Rape, Radish, Corn-sallet, 8  
&c.



June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 163

&c. some Early Finnochia, with other kinds.

ALL sorts of Sweet-herbs, as Lavender, Thyme, Winter Savory, Hyssop, Marum, Mastich, Stœchas, &c. as also Sage, Rosmary, Origanum, Mint, Baum, Penyroya', Parsly, Sorrel, Burnet, Bugloss, Borrage, with many other kinds of Medicinal or Culinary plants.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

BEGIN to inoculate Stone-fruits toward the middle of the month, doing it in an evening, or in cloudy weather: the first sort, which is fit to bud, is the Masculine Apricock; and so proceed to the other sorts, according to their times of ripening their fruits.

YOU must now look over your wall and espalier-trees again, and rub off all foreright, ill-placed, or luxuriant branches, and train the others regularly at equal distances to the wall or espalier; but be not too officious with the knife at this season, neither suffer any of the leaves to be pulled from the branches, which will expose the fruit too

164 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

much to the sun in the day, and cold in the night.

WHERE Peaches and Nectarines have been left too close together when they were thinned, they should now be taken off, being careful not to suffer two or more fruits to grow nearer than four or five inches apart, which will greatly improve the fruit, and strengthen the tree.

LOOK carefully after snails, and other vermin, which infest your choice fruit, and, if not timely prevented, will spoil it in a short time at this season.

IN dry weather water such trees as were transplanted the former season, observing to preserve mulch upon the surface of the ground about their roots, to prevent their being dry'd by the sun and wind; and fasten those shoots which have been produced either to the Wall or Espalier, in the order they should grow; for if they are permitted to grow loose, they will be in danger of being broken by winds, &c.

OBSERVE to keep the ground about your trees clear from weeds, and all other plants; for if they are suffered to grow, they will exhaust the nourishment of the ground, to  
the.

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 165

the great injury of the trees; and the fruits which such trees produce, will not be near so large, nor well-tasted, as those which are produced from trees where no plants are suffered to grow about them: you should also gently stir up the earth of the borders about your fruit-trees with a dung-fork, to loosen it where it has been trodden down, by nailing of the trees; or if the soil is very strong, and subject to be bound, or grow hard, this will prepare the ground to receive every shower of rain, and admit it to the roots of the trees; but this should be very carefully performed, so as not to fork too deep, to disturb the roots of the trees.

YOUR Vines should now be looked over again, and the branches which are loose must be fastened to the wall; and all side-shoots, or weak trailing branches, must be intirely displaced, that the fruit may enjoy the benefit of the sun and air, which is absolutely necessary to promote their growth; but this is often neglected in many gardens, and the branches permitted to hang from the wall, and entangle with each other, so that when they are put in their proper places to the wall, their leaves will often have



166 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

their back-parts upward, whereby the fruit will be retarded, until they have obtained their proper position again: and it is this neglect which occasions the late ripening or ill taste of the fruit, and also renders the wood soft and pithy, so that it seldom produces fruit the following year.

THE Vineyard should also be thus managed at this season, fastening the shoots to the stakes in regular order, so that each may equally have the advantage of sun and air; and keep the ground perfectly clear from all other plants or weeds, which, if permitted to grow, would greatly prejudice the Vines.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

STRAWBERRIES of several sorts, Currans, Goosberries, Kentish, Duke, Flanders-heart, White-heart and Black-heart Cherries, Masculine Apricock, Green Goosberries for tarts; and in the Forcing-frame, Peaches, Nectarines, and Grapes; and in the Hot-bed, Anana's or Pine-apples.

GOLDEN Russet, Pile's Russet, Stone Pippin, Deux Ans or John-Apple, Oaken Pin,

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 167

Pin, and some other Apples, where they are carefully preserved.

As also the Black Pear of Worcester, Lord Cheyne's Green, English Warden, and sometimes Bezy du Chaumontelle Pears.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

YOU must observe in this month (as was directed in the former) to keep the ground between your rows of trees in the Nursery, intirely clear from weeds; for these are very injurious to the trees, and nothing can have a worse appearance, than a Nursery overgrown with weeds; therefore this caution cannot be too often repeated: observe also to keep the seed-beds clear from weeds.

TOWARD the latter end of the month you must begin to bud Apricocks, and some early Peaches and Nectarines; but in this you must be guided by the condition of the trees from whence the cuttings are taken; for if the spring has proved very dry, the buds will not easily part from the shoot, in which case it will be proper to defer this work a little longer.

168 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

OBSERVE to renew the mulch about your new-planted trees, where it is decayed; for at this season, if the weather proves dry, the moisture of the earth will be exhales, and the young fibres will be dried up, where this work is not carefully performed.

YOU may yet lay down the tender shoots of Virgin's-bower, Granadilla's, &c. observing to water the layers in dry weather, which will greatly promote their taking root. You may also make layers of several hardy exotic trees, which, if laid in the young wood, will many of them take root; so that whatever scarce plants you have a mind to increase, may be tried this way, since we are not assured what plants will not take root in this management.

TRIM up your Evergreens according to the uses for which they are designed; for if you suffer them to grow rude in summer, they cannot be so safely reduced afterwards; besides, the ruder they grow, the more naked they will be near their stems.

TOWARD the latter end of this month, you may prick out into beds the seedling plants of all sorts of Pines, which, if carefully shaded and watered, will soon take  
root



June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 169

root at this season; and these plants will be stronger, and much better live thro' the following winter, than those which are left in the seed-beds.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

TRANSPLANT Annual Flowers out of the hot-bed into the borders of the Flower-garden, such as Capsicums, Balsamines, Convolvulus's, Love-apple, Africans, French Marigolds, Amaranthus's, Indian Pinks, &c. observing to do it in a cloudy day, or in an evening, and give them some water to settle the earth to their roots.

YOU must now lay down your Carnations, Pinks, Double Sweet Williams, and such other fibrose-rooted plants, as are propagated by layers, being careful to water them as soon as it is done; but it must be given to them very gently, otherwise it will endanger the washing them out of the ground, or breaking them; and this watering should be frequently repeated, which will greatly facilitate their rooting.

THIS is a proper season for taking up and transplanting the roots of Cyclamens,

Fri-

170 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

Fritillaria's, Dens Canis, Saffron, Persian Iris, Snow-drops, Winter Aconite, Spring Crocus's, and such other bulbous-rooted flowers, whose leaves are decayed, and as do not succeed well, if their roots are kept any long time out of the ground.

**C**U T off the stalk of such flowers as have done blowing, and whose stalks are decaying; and tie up such flowers as are yet to blow, especially your tall autumnal plants, which are often broken down by the wind, if they are not timely supported with strong stakes.

**T**A K E up your Hyacinth-roots out of the beds wherein they were laid the former month to ripen, and clear them from filth, laying them upon a mat in a shady place to dry; after which they may be put up into drawers or boxes, where they may enjoy the free air, without which they will grow mouldy, and decay.

**I**T is now time to take up the roots of Tulips, Anemonies, and Ranunculus's, whose leaves are decayed, and spread them upon mats in a shady place to dry; then clean them from filth, and put them up in boxes or bags until the season for planting them, being careful to put them out of the reach of rats  
and

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 171

and mice, otherwise they will eat them up, but especially the Tulip-roots.

YOUR Carnations, which begin to break their pods, should be opened in two or three different parts, at equal distances, that their flowers may expand equally on every side, otherwise they will throw their leaves out on one side of the pods: you must also observe to cover them with glasses soon after their pods are open, to screen them from moisture; and in the heat of the day the glasses must be covered with paper or cabbage-leaves, to screen the flowers from the heat of the sun, both which are very injurious to them; and look carefully after earwigs and ants; for if these can come at the flowers, they will destroy them in a short time.

TRANSPLANT such sorts of perennial or biennial fibrose-rooted plants as were not done the former month, into Nursery-beds, where they should be allowed room enough to grow till autumn, which is the proper season for placing them in the borders of the Flower-garden to remain: of these kinds are French Honeyuckles, Pinks, Sweet Williams, Stock-gilliflowers, Columbines, Dames-gilliflowers, Canterbury Bells, Hollyhocks, Scabious's,



172 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

Scabious's, &c. all of which must be raised in the Flower-nursery the first season, and then brought into the Flower-garden to blow.

YOU may now inoculate some of the more curious sorts of Roses, which do not send forth suckers so as to be increased thereby: the best stocks for breeding them upon, are the Frankfort and Damask Roses, which are the freest shooters. You should now inoculate Jasmines of all the kinds you want to increase; and now you may also inarch Jasmines, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Pomgranates, &c.

PLANT cuttings of Lychnidea's, Double Sweet Williams, Double Scarlet Lychnis's, Pinks, and such other fibrose-rooted plants as you want to increase; which, if planted in a bed of light rich earth, and shaded, and duly watered, will take root very well.

*Plants now in Flower.*

LARKSPURS, White Lily, Orange Lily, Red Day Lily, Everlasting Pea, Sweet-scented Pea, Tangier Pea, Canada Golden-rod, Broad-leaved upright Dogsbane, Apocynura  
Lilii

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 173

Lilii convallii flore, yellow Aconite, horned Poppies of several sorts, Capnoides, white, black and yellow Swallow-wort, Veronica's, Blattaria's, Scarlet Lychnis, Rose Campion, Pinks, Double and Single Virgin's-bower, Flammula Jovis, Hyssop, Clarics, Oriental Bugloss, Double Parmica, Sweet Sultran, Xeranthemums, Coronilla herbacea flore vario, Jacea's, Santolina's, Acanthus, Snapdragons, Linaria's, Tree Primrose, Willow-weed or French Willow, yellow Loosestrife, purple Loosestrife, Valerianella Cornucopoides, Caltha Africana, Hieraciums, Chrysanthemums, Lychnis's, Nigella, Peach-leaved Bell-flower, Lychnidea Caroliniana, Gentianella, white Wall-flower double and single, white and red French Honeysuckles, Lobel's Catchfly, Venus Navelwort, Flos Adonis, Venus Looking-glass, Double and Single Sweet Williams, Double Catchfly, Bulbous fiery Lily, Martagons of several sorts, Ornithogalums, Bulbous Iris's, Bloody Cranesbill, red, white and Garden Valerian, Greek Valerian with blue and white flowers, Oriental Ox-eye, with yellow and white flowers, Leucanthemums, red and white Batchelor's-button with double and single flowers,

174 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

flowers, Double Ragged Robin, Savoy, and Tradescant's Spiderworts, Poppies of various kinds, Columbines of various colours, Spanish Figwort, Indian Scabious, several sorts of Thrift, Candy-tuft, Dwarf Lychnis, Dwarf Annual Stock, Fox-gloves, Cornflags two or three sorts, white Hellebore, yellow Perennial and Tangier Fumitories, Sea Ragwort, Africans, Female Balsamine, Periwinkles, Fraxinella with purple and white flowers, Great Blue Wolfsbane, Chalcedonian Iris, Helianthemums, Sea Lavenders, Smilax, Phalangiums, Asphodels, Eupatoriums, Cyanus's of several sorts, Birthwort with long and round roots, St. Peter's-wort, Bean-caper, Double Chamomile, Capsicum, Greater Centaury, Dittany of Crete, Dragon, Fennel-Giant, Lavatera, Lavender, Sunflower, Poley-mountain, Lupines, Water-lily, cut-leaved Lavender, Moth-mullein, Eastern Cassida with yellow flowers, Alpine Cassida with large blue flowers, Christophoriana Virginiana, with some others of less note.

*Hardy*



June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 175

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

BLADDER Sena, Pomgranate with double and single flowers, Spanish Broom, Broad-leav'd Yellow Jasmine, White Jasmine, Roses of various sorts, Tamarisk, Virginian Sumach, Dorycnium, *Althæa frutescens Bryoniae folio*, *Althæa frutescens flore parvo*, Oleaster, *Frutex trifolius Ulmi samarris*, Nettle-tree, Upright Sweet Canada Raspberry, Lime-tree, Shrub Cinquefoil, Tree Germander, Late Red Dutch, Evergreen and Long-blowing Honeysuckles, *Spiræa Salicis folio*, *Spiræa Hyperici folio*, Shrubby St. John's-wort, Canary Hypericum, Catesby's Climber, or Carolina Kidney-bean-tree, Perennial Shrubby *Lamium* or Base Horehound, Syringa, *Cytisus Lunatus*, Mallow-tree, two sorts of American Hawthorns, two sorts of *Viburnums*, Eastern *Coletea*, Passion-flower, three sorts of Virgin's-bower, Spindle-tree, American Dogwood, Persimmon, Fringe-tree, *Toxicodendron*, Cistus's of several sorts, *Phlomis's*, Virginia Acacia, Catalpa, Bastard Indico, Caper-bush, *Coccygia*, Tulip-tree, Scarlet-flowering Horse-

176 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

Horse-chestnut, and some others of less note.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for Use.*

MULLEIN, Speedwel, Figwort, Water Betony, Ros Solis, or Sun-dew, Sanicle, Self-heal, Penny-royal, Red Poppy-flowers, Pellitory, Catmint, Water-lily, Spear-mint, Pepper-mint, Yarrow or Milfoil, Scabious, Devils-bit, Feverfew, Melilot, Burnet, Mallow, Black and White Horehound, Burent Saxifrage, Sage of Virtue, Red Sage, Dittander or Pepperwort, Mountain Flax, Yellow Loosestrife, Tansy, Privet-flowers, Stone-crop, Hares-foot Trefoil, St. John's-wort, Hyssop, Rupturewort, Alisanders, Ash-leaves, Herb-Robert, Musk Cranesbill, Doves-foot Cranes-bill, Broom, Hedge-mustard, Hemp Agrimony, Strawberry-fruit, Broad and Narrow-leav'd Plantain, Dragons, Tarragon, Lavender-cotton, Ladies-bedstraw, Common Wormwood, Roman Wormwood, Lavender-spike, Lime-tree-flowers, Bears-breech, Comfrey, Spinach, Maudlin, Mother of Thyme, Housleek, Agrimony, Hemlock,

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 177

Hemlock, Water Hemlock, Vervain-mallow, Thyme, Marsh-mallow, Succory, Ladies-mantle, Pimpernel, Dwarf Elder, Rest-harrow, Bluebottles, Rosmary, Marigolds, Silver-weed or Wild Tansy, Germander, Orpine, Cyclamen-root, Fox-glove, Mugwort, Borrage, Bugloss, Sowthistle, Garden Orach, Stinking Orach, Shepherd's-purse, Honeyfuckle, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Calamint, Avens, Knotgrass, Chamomile, Hounds-tongue, Eye-bright, Raspberry-fruit, Damask Rose, White Rose, Red Rose-flowers.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

YOUR Orange-trees, being now in flower, should be constantly supply'd with water, to encourage them to set their fruit; and the earth on the surface of their tubs and pots should be stirred, and some rotten neats-dung laid thereon, raising it round the outside of the tubs or pots, so as to make an hollow to contain the water; but you should never lay any new dung upon the pots, nor put any dung into the water to enrich it, as is by too



178 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

many persons done, to the great prejudice of their trees; for these strongly impregnated waters, instead of affording nourishment to the trees, cause their leaves to change to a pale-yellow colour, and the trees are apt to flower out of the proper season, which renders them weak, and many times destroys them in two or three years time. The best water for these trees is such as is taken from rivers or ponds, where it is fully exposed to the sun and air; so that if you have no other than spring or well-water, it should always be expos'd to the sun and air two or three days before it is used. You must also gather off the flowers as they blow, leaving but a few upon each tree for fruit, and those only upon the strongest branches, and where they are best situated to stand.

PLANT cuttings of Myrtles in a bed of light rich earth, observing to water and shade them until they have taken root; and now you may plant cuttings of Geraniums, Cytisus's, and many other exotic plants, which are shrubby; but in choosing of the cuttings, take such as have no flowers on them, and those which have strength, and not such as have been drawn weak by standing too long  
in

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 179

in the Green-house; treating them in the manner directed under their several heads in my *Gardeners Dictionary*.

YOU may now shift any of your Green-house-plants into larger pots, observing to pare off all the mouldy and decay'd roots, which generally grow round next the sides of the pots; and take out as much of the old earth from the ball as you can conveniently without leaving their roots too bare. When they are new-planted, they should be placed in a shady situation, and where they may be defended from strong winds, until they have taken new root; after which they may be removed to the places where they are to remain during the summer-season.

TAKE off cuttings from the several kinds of *Cereus's*, *Sedums*, *Euphorbiums*, *Ficoi-des's*, *Cotyledons*, and other succulent plants, laying them in a shady part of the Stove for about a fortnight, that their wounded parts may heal over before they are planted, otherwise they will be in danger of rotting.

STIR up the bark in those hot-beds which have been long made, and add some new bark to them, which will renew their heat, and plunge the pots down again imme-

180 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

diately; and this should be done in soft warm weather, when there is little wind, lest, by exposing the plants in cold weather to the open air, they should suffer.

IN fine weather you should give air freely to your most tender exotic plants; but it will be proper to shade the glasses of the Stove in the middle of the day, when the sun is very hot; but especially where the plants are near the glasses; for in large Stoves, where the plants have room, they will not require to be shaded, unless when they are new-potted, till they have taken fresh root.

TRANSPLANT such seedling exotic plants as were rais'd in the spring, into larger pots; and such of them as are very tender, should be plunged into a fresh hot-bed, to promote their growth; but those which are hardy will only require to be shelter'd until they have taken root, after which time they may be removed to the places where they are to remain the summer-season.

YOU may now take up the roots of the Canary Campanula, and all the bulbous roots which come from the *Cape of Good Hope*, as the Hæmanthus, African Cornflag, blue  
Tuberoſe-



June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 181

Tuberoſe-rooted Hyacinth, Lilics, Siſyrinchiums, Squills, Perſian Cyclamen, and ſeveral other ſorts whoſe leaves are intirely decay'd: at this time they ſhould be parted, and planted into pots of freſh earth immediately, placing them where they have the morning ſun till eleven o'clock, and give them now-and-then a little water in very dry weather; but do it ſparingly until they puſh forth new leaves; for much wet at this ſeaſon, when the roots are almoſt unactive, will rot them.

THIS is alſo a proper ſeaſon for tranſplanting the roots of the Guernſey and Belladonna Lilies, their leaves being intirely decay'd; and at this time freſh roots ſhould be procured from abroad; for thoſe which are taken up after this time, ſeldom thrive ſo well. Theſe roots ſhould be planted in pots filled with the following compoſt; *viz.* one third-part freſh earth from a paſture, a third-part of ſea-ſand, and a third-part of lime-rubbish. Theſe ſhould be well mix'd, and the bottoms of the pots cover'd with ſtones, to make an open paſſage for the water to drain off; then fill the pots with the compoſt, and place the roots therein, and ſet the

182 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* June.

pots in a situation where they may enjoy the morning sun, but give them little or no water until their leaves appear.

YOUR Tuberoses, which were planted early, will now begin to flower, when they may be removed into pots (preserving as much earth as possible to their roots), and placed where they are design'd to remain for flowering, observing to refresh them often with water; and those which were planted later, in order to succeed those first planted, must have as much free air as possible, and be frequently water'd; which will render them strong, and cause them to produce a greater quantity of flowers.

THE Anana's must now be frequently refresh'd with water, and in hot weather should have much free air; for if the glasses are kept too close down, their leaves will be scorch'd, to the great prejudice of the plants, and the fruit will be less delicate; but if they have too much water, and the glasses left open in the day-time (as some have injudiciously done), the plants will suffer as much that way; for, upon proportioning the quantity of air and water equally, depends the whole success.

IN

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 183

IN the middle of this month you may begin to take out of the Stove some of the hardier sorts of Aloes, and other succulent plants, placing them at first in a shady situation, where snails and other vermin are not in too great plenty; for when they are expos'd to the violence of the sun as soon as they are taken out of the house, they change colour, and appear unsightly: so they should be inured to it by degrees: but if snails or slugs can come to them, they will gnaw their leaves, and greatly deface them. But where there is room in the Stove for them to remain, they will thrive much better than when they are placed abroad; provided they have a large share of free air, and are not crowded too closely with other plants. After the Stove is thinned of some of these hardier sorts, the others should be placed at a greater distance on the stands, and cleaned from filth, by which they will enjoy more air, and be render'd stronger and more vigorous.



*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE,  
GARDEN, and STOVE.*

ORANGES, Limons, Limes, Citrons,  
and Shaddocks, Myrtles, Olives, Cistus  
Halimi folio, Male Cistus of several sorts,  
Cistus Ledon, Barba Jovis Africana, Apo-  
cynum Africanum erectum Salicis folio  
flore albo, Anemonospermos's several sorts,  
Elichrysum flore aureo, Jasminum Ilicis fo-  
lio, Ketmia Papayæ folio, Cotton-plant,  
Ficoides several kinds, Indian Yellow Jas-  
mine, Sedums several sorts, Colutea Æthio-  
pica Barbæ Jovis folio, Alcea Africana fru-  
tescens, flore rubro, Barba Jovis or Silver-  
bush, Dwarf American Campanula, African  
Tree Scabious, Bassella, Melianthus two sorts,  
Mimosa, White Spanish Broom, Cotyle-  
dons, Ricinoides folio multifido, Ricinoides  
Staphysagriæ folio, Indian Arrow-root,  
Double Indian Nasturtium, Coffee-tree,  
Polygala Africana frutescens, Amomum Pli-  
nii, African Sages of two sorts, Azorian  
Jasmine, Aloes of several sorts, Dwarf Pom-  
granate, Indian Flowering Reed, Cytisus  
Lunatus, Phlomis's three or four sorts, Cy-  
tusus

June. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 185

tifus Canariensis, Geraniums of several sorts, several sorts of Passion-flower, Plumeria, Cassia's, Oleanders, Teucrium Bæticum, Lotus argentea Cretica, Lotus hæmorrhoidalis major & minor, Coral-tree, Bean-caper, Hermannia's, Lentiscus, Euphorbiums, Lilio-narcissus's, Pancratium, Abutilons, Papaws, Cereus's, Camara's, Crotonaria's, Anonis's, Double Thorn-apple, with some others,



JULY.

[ 186 ]



## J U L Y.

---

### *Work to be done in the* KITCHEN- GARDEN.

HE beginning of this month sow the last crop of Kidney-beans, where they may be defended from morning frosts in autumn; for this crop will continue bearing till *Michaelmas*, provided they are not injured by frost. If the ground is very dry when these are planted, it will be proper to soak the Beans six or eight hours in water before they are planted, which will greatly facilitate their growth: the best sort of Bean for this planting is the large White Dutch, which will continue bearing until the frost destroys the plants.

CLEANSE



July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 187

CLEANSE the ground where your summer Cauliflowers grew, from their leaves, and any other rubbish which may be there; and if you have Cucumbers for picklers between the wide rows (as is the common practice of the *London* gardeners), you must draw up the earth round the holes with an hoe, forming it in an hollow like a basin, to contain the water given them; and if there are Cabbages for winter use in the narrow rows (which is also practis'd), they should have earth drawn to their stems, and the whole ground intirely clear'd from weeds.

ABOUT the end of this month you should sow Spinach for winter use, as also Coleworts, Carrots, and Onions, to stand the winter for spring use; and Turneps for the last crop should now be sown in the open field for winter use. Transplant Savoy, Broccoli, and Cabbages for spring use, and plant out Cauliflowers for the autumn crop.

PLANT Celery into drills for blanching (if it be of the *Italian* sort; but if it be the Turnep-rooted sort, it is better to plant it on level ground); and plant out Endive for blanching. Continue sowing all sorts of  
small

188 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July,

small Sallet-herbs, which at this season soon grow too large for use.

IN dry weather observe to water all such plants as have been lately transplanted, and be sure always to do this in an evening; for one watering at that time is of more service than three at any other time of the day, the moisture having time to penetrate the ground (and reach to the extreme fibres of the root by which they receive the nourishment), before the sun appears to exhale it; whereas when it is given in a morning, the sun coming on soon after, the moisture is drawn up before it reaches the root.

YOU must now diligently destroy the weeds in every part of the garden, which, if suffered to remain, will soon perfect their seeds; and when these are permitted to scatter upon the ground, they will fill it with seeds for a seven years crop, to the no small trouble of the gardener, as also to the great injury of the crops. Observe also to clear your dunghills from weeds; for these are too often neglected; and if the weeds are permitted to seed there, they will be brought into the garden, and be as troublesome as if they had scattered in the garden,

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 189

den, which is what few people regard, tho' it is a thing of great moment; as is also the keeping the borders round the outside of the garden free from weeds, especially those which have downy seeds; for these will be wafted by the winds into the garden, and produce a plentiful crop.

GATHER seeds of Spinach, Corn-fallet, Welsh Onion, Cress, and of all sorts that are ripe, cutting off their stalks; and spread them upon mats or cloths in a dry airy place, that they may harden; and then rub or beat them out of their husks or pods, and put them up in a place where vermin can't come to them to destroy them.

PULL up Onions, Garlick, Rocamboles, Eschalots, &c. when their leaves begin to wither; and spread them thin in a dry airy place, that they may be perfectly dry before they are laid up for winter use.

CONTINUE to earth up Celery, which was planted in the drills the former month, as it advances in height; but be careful not to draw the earth up into the heart or middle of the plants, for that will stop their growth, and rot them. And tie up the Endive, which is full-grown, to blanch it, observing



190 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

observing always to do this work in dry weather; for if the leaves are moist when they are tied, they will rot.

PULL up the stalks of Beans, Cabbages, &c. and the haulm of Peas, and other leguminous plants which have done bearing, that the ground may be clear; for if these are permitted to remain, they will harbour vermin, to the prejudice of your other adjoining crops.

YOUR Melons, which now begin to ripen should have very little water given them, because it would render them watery and ill-tasted; tho' such persons who are fond of very large fruit, find their account in supplying their plants constantly with water in great plenty, especially in hot weather; but these persons do not regard the quality of their fruit, so much as the size of them; for which reason, the market-gardeners always prefer the hardy sorts of Melons, which produce the largest fruit, tho' they are not better-flavoured than Pumpkins.

IN this month you may repair your young Asparagus-beds which were planted the last spring, by planting fresh plants where any  
of

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 191

of them have failed; but this should be done in moist weather.

THE Cucumbers which were brought up under hand-glasses, being now in full bearing, must be duly watered in dry weather, otherwise they will be exhausted in a short time, and decay.

TRANSPLANT the Celery into beds, which was sown in *May*, that the plants may acquire strength before they are planted into drills: and transplant some Endive, to succeed that which was planted the former month.

Now you may sow the Turnep-rooted Radish, which will be in great perfection for the table in *October*, until the hard frost destroy them: and where the common sort of Radish is required for the table in autumn, if some seeds are sown on moist ground the latter end of this month, they will be fit to draw in a month or five weeks after.

CLEAR the Artichokes, which were planted the last spring, from weeds, and all other crops, that they may have full liberty to spread; for if they are crouded with any other plants at this season, they will produce small fruit; and those Artichokes which are

192 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

now cut for use, should have their stems broken down close to the surface of the ground, that the roots may not be injured by leaving the stems upon them; as is too often practised by unskilful gardeners.

YOU may now sow some Broccoli-seed for a latter crop, which will be fit for use in *April*, after the heads of all the former crops are gone, when there are only the side-shoots of them remaining; and these late-sown plants will produce much tenderer heads than any of the former sowings.

Sow some Endive for the last crop, about the middle of this month, to succeed that which was sown the former month, which will not continue fit for use longer than *November*; but the plants of this sowing will continue until *April*, if they are not destroy'd by severe frost.

WHERE small Sallet-herbs are required, they should now be sown on north borders, and these sowings repeated every three or four days; for at this season they will soon grow too large for use.

THE Cos, Cilicia, and other sorts of Lettuce which were sown the last month, must now be transplanted out: these, if the  
autumn



July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 193

autumn proves favourable, will be fit for use in *September*.

*Products of the* KITCHEN-GARDEN.

CAULIFLOWERS, Artichokes, Cabbages, Carrots, Beans, Peas, Kidney-beans, Turneps, Lettuce, Cucumbers, Melons, and all sorts of small Sallet, as Radish, Rape, Mustard, Cresses, Purslane, and in some places Celery and Endive; Finnochia, Onions, Garlick, Rocambole, Parsley, Sorrel, Chervil, Scorzonera and Salsafy of the first sowing, Beets, Horse-radish.

*Work to be done in the* FRUIT-GARDEN  
and VINEYARD.

THE beginning of this month you must look carefully over your wall and espalier-trees, rubbing off all foreright shoots that are produced; and train in all such regular shoots as are designed to remain close to the wall or espalier in their due position; whereby the fruit will have the advantage of sun and air to ripen them, and give them their proper flavour. If this be rightly executed,

O

there

194 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

there will be no occasion to divest the branches of their leaves, as is by some unskilful persons practis'd, to the great prejudice both of their fruit and trees: nor can I here forbear repeating what I have elsewhere often taken notice of, *viz.* not to suffer fruit-trees to remain neglected till this season (as is too commonly practis'd), and then to summer-prune them, as it is called, when they cut off all the luxuriant branches, and shorten those designed to remain, and then nail them close to the wall, so that from being (before this dressing) in a very rude disorderly way, they are reduced into an exact order at once; but hereby the fruit, which was greatly shaded by the luxuriant growth of the branches, is suddenly exposed to the sun and air, which hardens their outward skins, and retards their growth; whereas if the shoots had been constantly train'd to the wall or espalier, the fruit would have continually been under an equal coverture of leaves, and so consequently less liable to suffer from any extremes; and will also be considerably earlier than when they are managed in the other way; so that as this practice is too generally

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 195

nerally follow'd, I think it can't be too much expos'd, and the proper directions cannot be too often inculcated.

IN the beginning of this month you must bud all sorts of fruits, which were not done the preceding month, observing always to do it in an evening, or in cloudy weather.

HOE and clean your nurseries of young trees from weeds, as also the borders near your fruit-trees; for if they are permitted to grow at this season, they will rob the trees of their nourishment; and cut off all suckers which arise from the roots of the trees, as they are produced; for these injure them much, if they are suffer'd to remain.

LOOK carefully after snails in the mornings and evenings, but especially after a shower of rain, when they will be tempted to come abroad, and may be at that time easily taken; for these vermin do great mischief to stone-fruit.

PLACE glass phials filled with honey-water in different parts of your walls, to destroy the wasps and pismires, which would infest your choice fruit; but are, by



196 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

the sweetness of the water, tempted into the phials, and frequently drowned.

THE vineyard must now be carefully look'd over, and all dangling shoots and wild wood must be displaced, that the fruit may not be too much cover'd with leaves; but by no means divest any of the fruit-branches of their leaves (as some unskilful persons too often practise); for these are absolutely necessary to the growth of the fruit; nor will there be any occasion for this practice, where the shoots are duly placed, and the wild wood constantly rubbed off as it is produced. Where this method is begun early in the season, and constantly pursued as there may be occasion, the fruit will be forwarded above three weeks (as I have experienced), and will be much fairer and better tasted, than in the contrary management; for when the shoots of the vines are permitted to hang loose from the walls or stakes, their leaves will take a contrary direction, which, upon having their shoots afterwards tied up, will have their back-side upwards; and until these leaves are turned into their proper position, the fruit will be at a stand, and make  
no

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 197

no progress in their growth, which is commonly eight or ten days in effecting; so that the fruit loses eight or ten days in the principal season of its growth, which, together with being too much shaded in the former month, is scarcely ever to be retrieved in this climate.

YOU must also keep the ground constantly clear'd from weeds, and other plants between the rows of Vines, which is also of great consequence in this country; for where there are other plants suffer'd to grow, they not only rob the roots of the Vines of their nourishment, but also, by perspiring, cause a damp in the air about the vines, and prevent the sun and wind from drying the surface of the ground; whereby the fruit is filled with crude nourishment, and rendered less delicate.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

PEARS; the Primitive, Robine, Fetid Muscat, Muscadelle-rouges, Cuisse-Madame, Petit Banquette, Jargonelle, Green Chiffel, Orange Musque, with some others; and where they have been well preserv'd, the

198 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

Black Pear of Worcester, and Lord Cheyne's Green Pear, are yet in being ; Gooseberries and Currans for Tarts.

APPLES ; Codling, Margaret Apple, White Juneating, Stubbard's Apple, Summer Costing, Summer Pearmain, Pomme de Rambour; and still continue the Deux-an's or John Apple, the Stone Apple, and Oaken Pin.

CHERRIES ; Kentish, Gascoign's Heart, Carnation, Lukewarm, Ox-heart, Amberheart, Coroon, Amber, White Spanish, and Black Cherries.

PEACHES ; Brown and White Nutmeg, and Anne Peach.

NECTARINE ; Fairchild's Early Nutmeg.

PLUMS ; Jean Hative, Morocco, Orleans, Blue Primordian, Violet Royal.

APRICOCKS ; the Orange, Roman, Breda, Algier, Bruxelles, and Turkey.

As also Gooseberries, Raspberries, Currans, Strawberries ; and in the Stove, the Anana's or Pine-apple.

*Work*



*Work to be done in the* NURSERY.

CONTINUE to bud Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarines, Cherries, Plums, Pears, &c. This should, if possible, be performed in a cloudy day, or in a morning or evening, when the sun is not violent, because the cuttings are very apt to shrink in very hot sunshine, which causes the bud to adhere too closely to the wood, unless they are put in water, which is what most people practise; but this is not so proper; for those buds which are covered with water will be so much saturated with moisture, as to prevent their attracting from the stock, so that they often miscarry: therefore, when it is necessary to put them into water, there should be only the lower part of the cuttings immersed about an inch; for the upper part will attract the water better than if the cuttings are intirely cover'd.

IN about three weeks after the stocks are budded; you should look over them to loosen the bandage, otherwise the buds will be pinch'd and destroy'd.

200 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

OBSERVE to keep your Nursery clean from weeds at this season; for now the weeds will soon ripen their seeds, if they are permitted to remain, which will fill the ground so as not to be cleared again for years.

YOU must continue to train your evergreen trees for the purposes they are design'd; and where any of your Forest-trees shoot too vigorously near their roots, those branches may be pruned off to encourage their heads.

KEEP your beds wherein your young flocks and trees were sown in the spring, clear from weeds; and in very dry weather supply them with water, which will greatly promote their growth.

ABOUT the middle of this month, if the season proves moist, you may safely transplant most sorts of evergreen trees; as you may also transplant young seedling Pines and Firs from the pots or cases in which they were sown; but the beds where they are planted should be shaded with mats every day until they have taken root; where this is observed, the plants will soon be rooted, and make a great progress, so that it is by much the surest season for this work: but  
this

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 201

this is chiefly to be understood of young seedling plants, and where they are not to be removed to any great distance; for their roots are soon dried, when they are taken out of the ground at this season.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN  
and WILDERNESS.*

TAKE up the bulbs of such late flowers as were not fit the last month; such as Ornithogalums, Red Lilies, Martagons, and some other sorts; and transplant the roots of Persian and Bulbous Iris's; as also Fritillaria's, Hyacinth of Peru, Dens Canis, Narcissus's, and such other bulbous-rooted flowers which will not endure to be kept long above-ground; and this being the time they are not in action, is the most proper time for transplanting them, before they put forth new fibres, after which time it will not be proper to remove them.

CONTINUE to make layers of Pinks, Carnations, Sweet Williams, &c. where it was not done the former month; but the sooner this is done, the better, provided the shoots are strong enough to lay down.

TRANS-



202 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

TRANSPLANT such Biennial or Perennial fibrose-rooted flowers as were sown late in the spring, such as Pinks, Carnations, Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Hollyhocks, French Honeysuckles, Canterbury-Bells, Scabious's, Pyramidal Bellflower, Scarlet Lychnis, Rose Campion, Fox-gloves, Tree Primrose, and some others, which should be planted in Nursery-beds, where they may have room to grow until *Michaelmas*, when they should be transplanted into the borders of the Flower-garden.

CLEAN your borders diligently from weeds, but especially such sorts as soon shed their seeds; for if they are permitted to stand until their seeds are scattered, it will be a constant trouble for several years to extirpate them.

GATHER the seeds of all sorts of flowers as they ripen, and preserve them in their husks or pods until the season for sowing them; but you should dry them carefully before they are put up, otherwise they will grow mouldy, and decay.

CUT down the stalks of such flowers as begin to wither and decay, and tie up all tall-growing plants, which are yet to flower,

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 203

flower, lest the winds blow them down, and break them.

INOCULATE Roses, Jasmines, and other sorts of curious flowering shrubs and trees, this month being the principal season for that work.

CUT and trim hedges, clip box-edgings, mow grass-plats, and keep the walks constantly rolled; and the weeds should be taken out of them; for if they are suffered to remain at this season, they will seed in a little time, and fill the walks with weeds.

YOUR choice Carnations, being now in flower, should be carefully attended, to open the pods when they begin to burst on the contrary side, that they may blow equally; for if this is not done in time, the leaves will come all out on one side of the pod, and render them ill-shaped. You must also guard them from insects, which will destroy them in a short time, if they can come to them; and they should be covered with glasses or basons, to keep off the wet, and the scorching heat of the sun. But in all this there must be great diligence in managing them according to the temperature of the season, where persons would excel in  
the

204 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

the largeness and beauty of their flowers ; therefore these are not so proper for persons who have other business on their hands, but rather for those who want some such easy employment to divert themselves.

YOU may now increase the Double Scarlet Lychnis, by planting cuttings of the flower-stems, each of which should have three joints: two of the joints should be put into the ground, and one left above-ground: these must be put in a shady border of light fresh earth, observing to refresh them with water according to the drought of the season.

TOWARD the latter-end of this month you may take off the layers of Pinks, Carnations, Sweet Williams, &c. which have taken root ; and plant them either into pots or borders of good fresh earth, where they may continue until you have conveniency of planting them where they are to remain for flowering ; for it is not proper to let them continue too long upon the old roots, because, if they should not be found, the layers would be infected by them ; but when you plant these out, they must be carefully watered and shaded, until they have taken root.

THE



July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 205

THE latter-end of this month you should sow some seeds of annual flowers, in warm borders, to stand the winter, that they may flower early the next summer; by which method you may obtain good seeds of many sorts of plants, which, if sown in the spring, do not constantly produce good seeds, such as the Great Blue and Fresh-coloured Lupines, Sweet-scented Pea, Sweet Sultan, Indian Scabious, Double Larkspur, Dwarf Annual-stock, Venus Navelwort, Xeranthemums, Jacea's, with some others. These plants will not only come earlier to flower, but will also grow much larger, and produce their flowers in much greater plenty, than if they were sown in the spring.

YOUR choice Auricula's should now be kept clear from weeds, and all decay'd leaves, which, if suffered to remain upon them, would rot and spoil them; and they should be placed in a shady situation, but not under the droppings of trees.

THE seedling Auricula's, which came up the last spring, must now be planted out into tubs or pots filled with rich earth, and placed in a shady situation; and as they are small, so they must be treated tenderly, giving  
ing

206 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

ing them water gently; and be careful, that they are not drawn out of the ground by worms, nor eaten by snails or slugs, both which vermin are great enemies to them.

KEEP the walks and quarters of your wilderness free from weeds and litter, and such trees as grow too much out of order may be pruned, so as to render them beautiful; for for this is a season when wildernesses, and shady walks, are chiefly frequented; so that they should be well kept, otherwise they will be disagreeable.

IN this month you may bring your most tender annual plants out of the hot-beds, such as Amaranthus's, Amaranthoides, Double Balsamine, and some others; which should now be placed in the Parterre-garden, to supply the borders where the spring-flowers grew.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-  
GARDEN.*

CARNATIONS, Pinks, Sweet Williams, Fairchild's Mule, Double and Single Ragged Robin, Dwarf Annual-stock, French Willow, Single and double Virgin's-bower, Antirrhinum

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 207

Antirrhinum or Calves-snout, Linaria's of several sorts, Jacca's of several sorts, Everlasting Pea, Sweet-scented Pea, Tangier Pea, Blue-flowered Lathyrus, Hieraciums, White Lily, Scarlet Martagon, Day Lily, Ornithogalum Spicatum, White Hellebore with green Flowers, Aconitum luteum, Anthora, Acanthus, Lavatera's, Indian Scabious, Sea-Holly, Sweet Sultan, African, Poppies of divers kinds, Peach-leaved Campanula, Venus Looking-glass, Venus Navelwort, Double Ptarmica, Double Feverfew, Double Chamomile, Bupthalmums, Annual Stock-gilliflower, Double Rose Campion, Larkspurs, Spanish Scrophularia, Nigella, two sorts of African Marigolds, Lupines of several sorts, Amaranthus's, Amaranthoides, Capsicum Indicum, Leucanthemums, Xeranthemums, Red Garden Valerian, Hollyhocks, Lychnidea Caroliniana, Sun-flowers of several sorts, Virginian Spiderwort, Scarlet Lychnis, Golden-rod of several kinds, French Marigold, Female Balsamine, Marvel of Peru, China Pink, some sorts of Starwort, Dwarf Lychnis, Candy-tuft, Mal lows of several kinds, Nasturtium Indicum, Chrysanthemums, Ricinus or Palma Christi,



208 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

Globe-thistle three or four sorts, Campanula Pyramidalis, Limoniums of several kinds, Catanance quorundam, Eupatoriums, Greater Centaury several sorts, Statice Major, Abutilon, Anonis three or four kinds, Apios, Asteriscus, Asteroides, Astragalus's, Molucca Baum, Cardinal-flowers Scarlet and Blue, Chelone, Martagon, Moth-mullein, Poley-mountain, Dittany of Mount Sypilis, Tobacco, Tree Primrose, Clove-gillflowers, Double and Single Sopewort, Coronilla Herbacea flore vario, Heliotropium Majus, with some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

SEVERAL sorts of Roses, Spanish Broom, White Jasmine, Dwarf Yellow Jasmine, Canary Hypericum, Shrubby Stinking Hypericum, Double and Single Pomgranate, Virginian Trumpet-flower, Agnus Castus, or the Chaste-tree, Male Cistus several kinds, Cistus Ledon several sorts, Phlomis or Sage-tree, Oleaster, Shrub-cinquefoil, Spiræa with Willow-leaves, Spiræa with Marsh-elder-leaves, Althæa Frutex, Passion-flower, Cytisus Lunatus, Catesby's Climber, Bladder  
Sena,

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 209

Sena, Dutch Honeyfuckle, Evergreen Honeyfuckle, Long-blowing Honeyfuckle, Late White Honeyfuckle, Scarlet Virginian Honeyfuckle, the Tulip-tree, Virginian Sumach, Myrtle-leav'd Sumach, Genista Tinctoria, Genistella, Ketmia's, with some others.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for Use.*

TORMENTIL, Winter Savory, Ros Solis or Sun-dew, Sneezwort, Penny-royal, Clowns Woundwort, Origany, Catmint, Milfoil or Nose-bleed, Spear-mint, Peppermint, Feverfew, Melilot, Black and White Horehound, Toadflax, Sage of Virtue, Red Sage, Wormwood Sage, Wild or Wood Sage, Mountain-flax, White Lily, Water Lily, Rue, Dittander or Pepperwort, Lovage, Masterwort, Mullein, Sciatica Cress, Speedwel, Jasmine-flowers, Hyssop, Clary, Oculus Christi, St. John's-wort, Stœchas or French Lavender, Tansy, Dropwort, Eye-bright, Bears-breech, Lavender, Agrimony, Scordium, Vervain-mallow, Marsh-mallow, Dill, Hemlock, Rest-harrow,

P

Goats-

210 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

Goats-rue, Germander Thyme, Succory, Basil, Orpine, Calamint, Ox-eye Daisy, Vipers Buglofs, Marigold, Fluellin, Honey-suckle, Ladies Bedstraw, Motherwort, Hedge Hyssop, Clove-gilliflower, Knot-grass, Comfrey, Black Cherry, Dwarf Elder, Cudweed, Mezereon-berries, Dodder, Garden-rocket, Hedge-mustard, Gooseberry, Water Dock, Henbane, Mastich, Sweetfern, Purslane, Raspberry, Mother of Thyme, Mallow.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE,  
GARDEN, and STOVE.*

GATHER the flowers of your Orange-trees, where they are produced too close to each other; and where there was a sufficient number of fruit set upon the trees the former month, it will be proper to divest them of all the flowers which are now produced; for these being too late in the season, the fruits which succeed them will not have time to grow to any considerable size before winter, and so will be in danger of falling off before spring. You should also observe, where you may have overlook'd some blossoms the  
last



July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 211

last month, which now are become fruit, to pull them off, leaving but few upon each tree, and those well situated, and upon strong shoots; for where there are too many fruit left upon the trees, it renders them weak; and the fruit, not having nourishment, seldom grows to any considerable size; and where they are upon weak shoots, they rarely come to any thing.

CONTINUE to make cuttings of such exotic plants which you want to increase, provided you have not done it the preceding month. The best method of planting cuttings at this season, is, to prepare a bed of light rich earth, into which the cuttings should be planted; and then arch the bed over with hoops, in order to shade the cuttings in hot weather; and observe to water them duly, as they may require; but let them be expos'd every night to receive the dew, which will be of great use to them; but this is to be practis'd upon such sorts of plants as are not very tender, because those will require a moderate hot-bed to make them root, especially the tender succulent plants, such as Cereus, Euphorbiums, &c. but all the sorts of Geraniums, Myrtles, Jacobæa's,

212 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

cobæa's, Anemonospermos, Hardy Apocynums, Melianthus, Sorrel-tree, Leonurus, African Sage-trees, Phlomis's, Hermannia's, Amber-tree, and other shrubs from the *Cape of Good Hope*, will take root much better in a bed of rich earth, than if planted in an hot-bed.

SHIFT such exotic plants as have been rais'd from seeds in the spring, putting them into larger pots, according to their various growth; and plunge such of them as are tender into the hot-bed of tanners-bark, observing to water them, and shade the glasses, until they have taken new root; after which, they must have air and water in proportion to the heat of the weather.

WASH and clean the leaves, and tender shoots, of your choice exotic plants from filth and insects, both which commonly infect them at this season (especially those in the Bark-stove); and if they are not clean'd in time, the plants will suffer greatly, and the insects will spread themselves over most of the other plants, so as not to be easily destroy'd.

IN hot weather you should give your tender exotics as much free air as possible, especially

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 213

especially when there is not much wind stirring; and, in the middle of the day, it will be proper to shade the glasses of the Stove, when the sun is violently hot, otherwise the earth in the pots will dry too fast: but this is to be understood of such small Stoves, as the glasses are near the plants; for in large airy Stoves, where the glasses are at a distance, they will not require shading.

STIR up the tan of such beds whose heat begins to decline, and add a little new bark to them, which will renew the heat, and cause it to continue a considerable time longer: at the same time such plants as require it, should now be shifted, giving them larger pots, if their roots require it.

THE Anana's will now ripen very fast, if the season is warm: therefore, when the fruit is cut from the plants, the pots with the old plants should be plung'd into a warm bed, to force out the suckers early enough to take off before winter; in order to which, they should be frequently water'd, otherwise they will make but indifferent progress.

WHERE the Ananas plants, which are to fruit the next season, have filled the pots



214 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

with their roots, they may be now shifted into the pots where they are to stand: by doing this so early in the year, they will have time to make good roots before winter: for if they do not fill the pots with their roots before spring, they seldom produce very large fruit.

MAKE layers of the Spanish, Arabian, and Azorian Jasinines; as also of all the tender sorts of Granadilla, which will easier take root at the tender joints of the new shoots, than from the shoots of the former year: but you must observe to plunge the pots into which they are laid, in an hot-bed, otherwise they will not succeed.

GATHER all sorts of exotic seeds as they ripen, and spread them upon papers in a dry place to harden and dry; after which they should be carefully preserv'd in their pods or husks, until the proper season for sowing them.

SUCH of the tender annuals as will endure the open air, should be now set out of the hot-beds, in some well-shelter'd situation, where they will produce seeds better than if kept constantly in the beds.

WHERE

July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 215

WHERE any of your tender Stove-plants are very much infested by insects, or have contracted much filth upon their leaves, you should wash them clean, and expose them to the open air in a warm situation, where they may be shelter'd from strong winds, which will be of great service to the plants; but where the plants are much infested with insects, you should wash them with water in which there has been a good quantity of tobacco stalks steep'd, which will effectually destroy the insects, where it is carefully applied. You should also steep some of the top glasses of the Stove constantly drawn down every day in warm weather; for at this season most plants perspire freely; which, if pent up too close, will cause them to look sickly, and occasion their leaves to change their colour, so that insects will soon attack them.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

ORANGES, Limons, Limes, Citrons,  
and Shaddocks, Myrtles of several sorts,  
Amomum Plinii, Barba Jovis or Silver-bush,

P 4

Cistus

216 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* July.

Cistus Halimi folio, Cistus Ledon two or three sorts, Male Cistus of several sorts, Spanish Jasmine, Geraniums of several sorts, Tree Scabious of two sorts, Yellow Indian Jasmine, Azorian Jasmine, Ilex-leaved Jasmine, and Arabian Jasmine, Colutea Æthiopica Barbæ Jovis folio, Apocynum Africanum erectum Salicis folio flore albo, Apocynum Americanum erectum Salicis folio flore aurantio, Blue and Scarlet Cardinals-flowers, Elichrysums of several sorts, Cassia's of two or three sorts, Acacia Indica Aldini, Guidonia Ulmi facie, Sensitive and Humble Plants of several sorts, Coral-tree, Lotus argentea Cretica, Lotus Hæmorrhoidalis, Anonis two or three sorts, Granadilla's two or three sorts, Coffee-tree, White Spanish Broom, Fabago Africana arborescens flore sulphureo fructu rotundo, Red and White Oleanders, Double Oleander, Sweet-scented Oleander, Fritillaria Crassa, several sorts of Ficoides's, small Creeping Cereus, large Upright Cereus, Ketmia's of several sorts, Cotyledon's of several kinds, Ricinus, or Palma Christi, of several sorts, Papaya, Ricinoides folio multifido, Ricinoides Gossypii folio, Ricinoides Staphysagriæ folio, Cotton-plant, Basella,



July. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 217

Basella, Dracunculoides, Double Indian Nasturtium, Myrto-cistus, Polygala Africana frutescens Digitalis Acanthoides, Heliotropium Scorodoniæ folio, Gnaphaliums, Caltha Africana Croci folio, Viburnums, Phalangiums, Blue African unbellated Hyacinth, Olives, Tetragonocarpos, Rhamnus's, Aloes of several sorts, Yucca, Indian flowering Reed, Liliū Zeylanicum, Turnera, Adhatoda two sorts, Momordica's, Melon-thistle, Quamoclit, Tamarind-tree, Amber-tree, Spiræa Africana, Sorrel-tree, Jacobæa Lily, Phytolacca, Alaternoides with Bay-leaves, Wormwood-tree, Sisyrrinchiums, Bermudiana Palmæ folio, Plumeria, Hedyсарum's, Lilio-narcissus's, Pancratium, with some others.



AUGUST.



# AUGUST.

---

## *Work to be done in the KITCHEN- GARDEN.*

**T**HE beginning of this month you must sow Onions, to supply the table early in the spring for fallers, &c. and, lest the winter should prove severe, it will be proper to sow a few Welsh Onions at the same time; for these will endure the greatest cold, when the common sorts are all destroy'd; but they have a stronger flavour than the common sort, which is the only reason they are so much esteem'd.

YOU must also sow Spinach to stand the winter, to supply the Kitchen in winter and spring. The best sort to endure cold is the prickly-seeded kind, which is what most people

Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 219

people sow at this season, it being much hardier than the round-leav'd kinds; of this there are two or three sorts which differ in the size of their leaves; but the largest and most profitable sort, is what the gardeners call the Burdock Spinach.

ABOUT the fifth or sixth day of this month, you should sow your early Battersea Cabbage-seed; for that which is sown earlier will run to seed in the spring, if the winter should prove mild: and if it is sown later than this time, the plants will not have strength to resist the cold, nor will they come so early, provided they stand thro' the winter.

THE tenth or twelfth day of this month you should sow some Cauliflower-seed for the early crop, to be planted under your bell or hand-glasses, and under the walls where they are designed to stand open; but you should also sow some more seeds about the fourteenth day for a second crop, to plant under frames to abide the winter; for it often happens, in a mild winter, that many of those plants which were first sown, run in the spring; therefore, if you have not a second supply, you will be at a great loss; besides, these will  
come



220 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

come to flower after the first sowing is gone, so that your table will be supply'd much longer with the second sowing.

ABOUT the middle of this month you should sow some common Cabbage-lettuce, and some Brown Dutch Lettuce, to stand the winter on warm borders without covering: you may also, towards the end of the month, sow some Cos and Silesia Lettuce, to plant on warm borders near walls, pales, or hedges, where, if the winter doth not prove severe, they will live without any covering, and some of these should be left in the spring upon the borders, which will be fit for use very early the following spring, before those which are transplanted out from these borders, or under frames; but where they are left, they should not be too close, because they are apt to draw up weak, under walls, pales, or hedges.

IN moist weather transplant Endive and Celery for blanching, which should be well water'd to settle the earth to their roots; and if the weather should alter to drought, they must be duly water'd until they have taken root.

Y o u

Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 221

YOU may now transplant some of the Lettuces which were sown the former month to supply the Kitchen in autumn : these should be planted in a warm situation, lest the frosts, which often happen early in *October*, should injure them : they must also be duly water'd until they have taken root.

TOWARDS the latter end of the month you should sow several sorts of seeds, which remain a long time in the ground, which, if sown in the spring, will often miscarry ; as Chervil, Angelica, Lovage, Masterwort, Scurvy-grass, Fenel, Alexanders, Sweet Sefeli, Corn-sallet, and some others, which always succeed better when sown at this season, than when they are sown in the spring.

YOUR beds of Coleworts, &c. which were sown the last month, should be carefully weeded ; and if the plants are very thick, some of them should be drawn out, and transplanted into another spot, that those which remain may have more room to grow.

CUT off the flowering branches of most sorts of aromatic plants, as Lavender, Rosemary,

222 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

mary, Savory, Hyssop, &c. that they may make new shoots before winter ; but do not perform this work in dry weather, for many times the plants are destroy'd by it, when there happens to be a long drought.

PULL up Onions, Garlick, Rocambole, and Eschalots, when their leaves begin to wither and fall ; and spread them thin in an airy place to dry, before you put them up where they are to remain for winter use.

IN dry weather you must earth up your Celery, which is large enough, observing not to bury the hearts of the plants, for that will rot them. You must also tie up your Endive, which is full-grown, to blanch ; this must also be perform'd when the leaves are very dry, otherwise the plants will rot.

YOUR Artichokes, which were planted the last spring, will now begin to shew their fruit ; therefore all small suckers, which come out on the sides of their stalks, should be cut off ; for if they are permitted to remain on, they will weaken and starve the top-fruit : you should also clear them from weeds, or any other large-growing plants, which stand near them.

TRANS-



TRANSPLANT your Broccoli (which was not planted out the former month) into the place where it is to remain for flowering, observing to water it duly until it has taken root. These plants should be planted in rows about two feet asunder, and a foot distance from each other in the rows.

YOU may yet transplant some Savoy, to come late in the spring; but if the winter should prove severe, they will not grow to be large, nor will they cabbage; but in mild winters they often succeed very well.

OBSERVE to keep the roots of your Melons from too much wet, which many times causes the plants to decay before the fruit is ripe; especially the Cantaleupe, and other curious sorts of Melons, which are very impatient of wet: so that, where they are treated in the common method, the plants generally decay before their fruit is ripe, whereby the fruit is intirely spoiled.

YOUR Cucumbers for pickling are now in season; therefore they should be looked over twice or three times a week, to gather such as are fit; for, in a short time, they will grow too large for that purpose; these must also be frequently water'd in dry weather,

224 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.  
ther, which will cause them to produce a  
great quantity of fruit.

THE Asparagus, which was planted the  
last spring, should be carefully clear'd from  
weeds; for at this season it will make new  
shoots, which will be much stronger, where  
they are not injured by weeds, or other  
plants, than on the contrary.

ALL your winter crops, as Parsneps,  
Leeks, Beets, Cabbages, &c. should be  
constantly kept clear from weeds, which,  
if suffered to grow, will greatly injure your  
crops, and will soon scatter their seeds at  
this season; whereby your ground will be  
plentifully stock'd with weeds, which cannot  
be rooted out in many years.

THE dunghils should also be clear'd from  
weeds, particularly Atriplex's and Night-  
shade, which, at this season, are very com-  
mon upon almost every dunghil; and if  
the seeds are permitted to scatter, when the  
dung is carried into the garden, the seeds  
will be mix'd therewith, and thereby fill  
your ground with weeds; therefore they  
should be pulled up, and cast into an heap,  
to rot at some distance from the garden or  
dunghil; for if they are only hoed  
down,

Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 225

down, and permitted to lie upon the dunghil (as is by some practised), the seeds will ripen as they lie, and be almost as bad as if they had been suffered to grow to maturity.

YOU may, in this month, plant slips of Sage, Rosemary, Stœchas, Lavender, Marjoram, and other aromatic plants, where it was omitted in the spring; but these will not be near so strong, nor capable of resisting the cold so well, as those planted in the spring; and therefore should be shelter'd, if the winter should prove severe.

CUT such herbs as are now in flower to distil, or to dry for winter-use, always observing to hang them up in a dry, shady place; for if they are dried in the sun, they will shrink up, turn black, and be little worth.

CONTINUE to sow the seeds of Cresses, Rape, Turnep, Radish, Mustard, and other kinds of Sallet-herbs every week, that the table may not be unfurnished; for these soon grow too large for use.

GATHER all sorts of Kitchen-garden-seeds which are now ripe, spreading them upon mats to dry; and then beat or rub

Q

them



226 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

them out of their husks or pods, and put them up till the seasons for sowing them.

YOUR Radish-seed, which is now in pod, must be guarded, to prevent the birds from devouring it, which they will do in a short time, if they are not destroy'd.

Sow Turneps for a latter crop, which may be done any time before the twentieth day of this month ; but those which are sown later, seldom apple well, especially if the autumn proves cold.

EARTH up your Finnochia, which is full-grown, to blanch it, that it may be fit for use ; and continue to transplant Celery into drills, that you may have a succession to supply the table through the season.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

CABBAGES, Kidney-beans, some large kinds of Peas, Artichokes, Garden-beans, Carrots, Cabbage-lettuces of several sorts, Finnochia, Celery, Turneps, Cucumbers, Melons, Onions, Purslane, all sorts of young Sallet-herbs, some late Cauliflowers, Endive, and some other sorts.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the* FRUIT-GARDEN  
*and* VINEYARD.

Look carefully over your Wall-fruit-trees, to destroy snails and other vermin, which will gnaw your choice fruits, and spoil them. You should also destroy sparrows and tom-tits, which will peck your choice Pears, Figs, and Grapes, as fast as they ripen, where they are not defended: and you should fix some phials with honey-water on different parts of your trees, to destroy the wasps, which will drown themselves by attempting to drink of the water.

WHERE any branches of your trees project from the wall, or have been displaced by winds, &c. they should be carefully fasten'd to the wall in their due position, that the fruit may receive the benefit of the sun to ripen it; but do not pull off the leaves of the trees (as is by some persons practised); for this exposes the fruit too much, whereby it becomes hard, and seldom ripens kindly.

228 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

YOUR Vines in the Vineyard, and those against the walls, should now be gone over for the last time, pulling off all trailing branches which have been lately produced; and fasten those branches which are loose in their proper places, that the fruit (which is now full-grown) may receive the benefit of the sun and air to ripen it. You should also observe to keep the ground clear from weeds between your rows of Vines, that the sun may dry up the moisture of the ground every day; so that the reflexion of heat may be greater to ripen the fruit.

UNTIE the buds of fruit-trees which were inoculated the last month; otherwise their bandage will pinch the bark of the stocks, and prevent their growing equally in the part where the bud is put in: you should also observe to clear the lower part of your stocks from shoots, and keep the ground clear from weeds, near the roots of your fruit-trees.

*Fruits*



*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

APPLES; the Summer white Coustin, Margaret Apple, Codlin, Summer Pearmain, Summer Pippin, and some others.

PEARS; the Jargonelle, Windsor, Cuisse Madame, Orange Musk, Gros Blanquette, Musk Blanquette, Long-stalk'd Blanquette, Poir sans peau, Muscat Robine, Amber Pear, Green Orange, Cassiolette, Magdalen Pear, Gros Oignonet, Poir Rose, Summer Boncretien, Cailot Rosat, Russellet, with some others of less note.

PEACHES; Red and White Magdalen, Early Newington, the Mignonne or Minion, Italian Peach, Noblest, Bellows or Bellis, Violette Hative, La Chevreuse (or Belle Chevreuse), Early Admirable, Albemarle, Violet Peach, Nivette Peach, Montauban, Royal George, Teton de Venus, Purple Alberge, Chancellor, Bourdine, with some others.

NECTARINES; Roman Red, Elruge, Newington, Brugnion, and Italian Murray.

PLUMS; Orleans, White Perdrigon, Violet Perdrigon, Red Imperial, White Imperial

230 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

or Bonum Magnum, Le Royal, Chestnut Plum, Drap d'Or, St. Katharine, Roche, Courbon, Reine-Claude, Myrobalan, Green Gage, La Mirabelle, Apricock Plum, Prune Monsieur, Maitre Claude, Royale Dauphin, with some others.

GRAPES; the July, White Sweet-water, Black Cluster, Munier, Chasselas, White Muscadine, and Orleans.

FIGS; the Early White, Long Blue, Long White, Round Blue, Small White, Large Yellow, Green with white flesh, Green with purple flesh, and Green with red flesh, Brunswick and Cyprus Fig.

FILBERTS; Nuts, Mulberries, Gooseberries, Currans, Black Cherry, Hertfordshire Amber Cherry, and Morello Cherry; and in the Stove, the Anana or Pine-apple.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

THE beginning of this month you should look carefully over the stocks which were budded the last month, and loosen the bandage, lest the buds should be pinched thereby; and where there are any shoots produced below the buds, they should be cut off.

Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 231

You should also look over your trees which were budded the former year, or grafted in the spring, cutting off all such shoots as are produced below the buds or grafts; for if these are permitted to grow, they will starve the buds or grafts.

KEEP your ground clear from weeds between your trees, and train up the several sorts of Ever-greens, Forest-trees and Shrubs, for the several purposes they are design'd; but do not trim the stems of Standard-trees too close, for if they have not some small shoots left on the sides of their stems, to detain the sap, they will not be able to support their heads.

TOWARD the end of this month you may plant cuttings of Laurels and Honey-suckles in a shady border, observing to keep them constantly refresh'd with water; for if they shrink with drought, they seldom recover again. You may also plant cuttings of Gooseberries and Currans, which, if duly watered, will take root before winter, and these plants raised from cuttings, are much better than those from suckers.

YOU should now begin to clear and trench the ground, where you intend to



232 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

plant out stocks, or young Forest-trees in autumn, that the rain may soak and mellow the ground before the season of planting; and if your land is stiff, the laying of it a month or six weeks in ridges before it is planted, will mellow the clods, and render them much easier to be broken, than if it was newly dug.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

TRANSPLANT the layers of Carnations, Pinks, and Sweet Williams, which by this time will have taken root, if timely laid. Those choice sorts of Carnations, which are design'd for pots, may be planted at this time, each in a small halfpeny pot, filled with fresh light earth, and placed in a shady situation until they have taken root; after which they may be remov'd into a more open situation, where they may remain until the beginning of *October*, when they should be placed under an hot-bed frame, or plunged into an old bark-bed, and arch'd over with hoops, that they may be cover'd in winter, to protect them from hard rains, snow, and severe frost; but they

they should be always open'd in mild weather, otherwise they will draw up weak. In this manner they may be much better preserved, than if they were planted out at first into the pots where they are to remain for blowing, because they will stand in a sixth part of the compass; and in spring they may be turn'd out of the small pots with the earth to their roots, whereby they will not receive any check, and placed into larger pots to flower. But those Carnations, Pinks, and Sweet Williams, which are design'd for the borders of the Pleasure-garden, should be now planted in beds in the Flower-nursery, to remain till the middle or latter end of next month, when you must dig the borders of the Pleasure-garden, and new-plant them; at which time these may be taken up with a ball of earth to their roots, and planted in the borders with other Flowers.

Y O U may now shift your choice Auricula's into fresh rich earth, observing to clear them from dead leaves, and place them in a shady situation until they have taken root: this fresh earth will strengthen the plants greatly, and improve their flowers the following spring.

Y O U

234 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

Y O U may yet remove the roots of bulbous Iris's, Fritillaria's, and Hyacinths of Peru; and also the roots of Lilies, Martagons, Crown Imperials, Pæonia's, and Flag-Iris's, whose leaves are now decay'd; but if suffer'd to remain long in the ground, will push out fresh fibres, when it will be too late to remove them; but especially the white Lilies, because they soon put out new leaves; after which time, if they are removed, they rarely flower the following season.

G A T H E R all sorts of flower-seeds as they ripen, and spread them to dry in the sun; after which they should be preserv'd in their pods or husks until the seasons for sowing them; for the seeds of most plants may be kept longer good in their pods, than when they are rubb'd out.

T R A N S P L A N T Polyanthus's, Primroses, and seedling Auricula's, observing to shade and water them until they have taken root, as also to close the earth to their roots, otherwise the worms will draw them out of the ground; to prevent which, some persons make a bed of cold dung, beating it down very close, then lay good earth thereon,  
three



Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 235

three or four inches thick, and plant their seedling Auricula's into it: this dung keeps down the worms, and preserves the plants from being turned out of the ground.

CUT down the stalks of such plants as have done flowering, and are decay'd; and fasten all tall-growing plants to sticks, to support them from being broken or blown down by strong winds, which often reign at this season.

YOUR pots of annual plants must now be duly water'd in dry weather, otherwise they will soon lose their beauty; and such of them as are tender, should be remov'd into shelter when the nights begin to be cold, that they may perfect their seeds, which in bad seasons seldom ripen well, if they are not protected from the inclemency of the weather.

TOWARD the latter end of this month you should begin to prepare your beds to receive your choice Hyacinths, Tulips, and Ranunculus's, that the earth may settle before the roots are planted; otherwise, when the earth sinks unequally, there will be holes on the tops of the beds, which will detain the water, whereby the roots in those places  
wilt

236 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

will be rotted. If these beds are made three feet deep, and some very rotten neats-dung laid in the bottom, the fibres of these roots will strike down into it in the spring; and, receiving great nourishment from the dung, will cause them to flower very strong.

CLEAN all the parts of your Flower-garden from weeds, which, if permitted to stand, will shed their seeds in a short time, whereby your garden will be so stock'd with weeds, as not to be rooted out in several years.

YOU may now sow the seeds of Anemonies, Pulsatilla's, Ranunculus's, Crocus's, Fritillaria's, Hyacinths, Tulips, Narcissus's, Cyclamens, Iris's, Auricula's, Lilies, Maragons, Polyanthus's, &c. in pots or boxes filled with light rich earth, observing not to cover those seeds which are thin and light, too deep; for these will rot in the ground when buried deep, as the Ranunculus's, Pulsatilla's, Anemonies, Auricula's, Polyanthus's, and Fritillaria's; but the larger seeds may be cover'd thicker. These pots or boxes should be placed where they may have the morning sun till ten or eleven o'clock; for if they are too much expos'd to the heat  
of

Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 237

of the sun at this season, the seeds will not grow so well: they must also be frequently refresh'd with water, but it should be given very gently, otherwise the seeds will be in danger of being wash'd out of the ground.

THE seeds of several kinds of annual flowers may now be sown on warm borders to stand the winter, that they may flower early the following summer, whereby they will be much stronger, and produce a greater quantity of flowers, than those which are sown in the spring, and the seeds will constantly ripen better. Of these are the Sweet Pea, Venus Navelwort, Dwarf Annual-stock, Lobel's Catchfly, Xeranthemums, Sweet Sultan, Indian Scabious, with some others.

YOU may now propagate the Double Scarlet Lychnis, Double Rose Campion, Double Rocket, Gentianella, Double Ragged Robin, Batchelors Button Red and White, Double Catchfly and Canada Leonurus, by slipping and parting of their roots; but these slips should be planted in shady borders, or otherwise they must be duly shaded every day in dry hot weather with mats. and constantly supplied with water, until



238 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

until they have taken root: these slips will make very good plants (provided they are carefully looked to) by the beginning of *October*; when they may be either planted into pots, or the borders of the Flower-garden, where they will flower strong the following season.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

SOME Carnations, Painted Lady Pink, Old-man's-head Pink, Female Balsamine, Marvel of Peru, Amaranthus's, Amaranthoides, several sorts of Starwort, Golden-rods of several kinds, Scarlet and Blue Cardinals-flower, Campanula, Hollyhocks, Colchicum of Chio, Cyclamens, Greater Convolvulus of several sorts, Flos Adonis, Venus Looking-glass, Venus Navelwort, Africans, French Marigold, Sweet Sultans, Indian Scabious, Nigella's, Candy-tuft, Apocynums, Sweet Pea, Tangier Pea, Everlasting Peas, Sunflowers of many kinds, Lavatera's, Mallows of several sorts, Linaria's, Jacea's, Ketmia vesicaria, Hieraciums, Stramoniums, Tuberoses, Sclarea's, Geraniums, Lychnis's,

Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 239

Lychnis's, Annual-stocks, Blattaria lutea, Double Ptarmica, Xeranthemums, two sorts of Marigolds from the *Cape of Good Hope*, Onagra's, Lyfimachia's, Veronica's, Autumnal Hyacinth, Globe-thistles, Dwarf Annual-stock, Nasturtium Indicum, Fairchild's Mule, Virginian Spiderwort, Catanance quorundam, Elichrysum Americanum, Stœchas Citrina, Double Feverfew, Coronilla herbacea flore vario, Bupthalmums, Asteroides Alpina salicis folio, Eryngiums, Glauciums, Golden-rods, Capnoides, Asclepias albo flore, Aconitum lycoctonum luteum, Aconitum salutiferum, Napellus cœruleus, Alcea's, Helianthemums, Double Sopewort, Argemone Mexicana, Antirrhinums, Lupines of several sorts, Lavendula folio dissecto, Iris Uvaria, Cerinthe, Persicaria Orientalis, Alkekengi's, Limoniums, Moldavica's, Molucca lævis & spinosa, Solanums of various kinds, Melongena's, Hedyсарums, Phalangiums, Oriental Bugloss, Alyssons, Ambrosia, Basil, Capsicum, Palma Christi, Chrysanthemum, Cyclamen, Tobacco, Clinopodium Virginianum, Commelina, China Starwort, with some others.

*Hardy*

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

COMMON White Jasmine, Passion-flower, Periploca, Scorpion Sena, Althæa frutescens Bryoniæ folio, Agnus Castus, Althæa frutescens parvo flore, Ketmia's four sorts, Honeyfuckles, Mallow-tree, Shrubby Canary Hypericum, Stinking Shrubby Hypericum, Laurustinus, Double Virgins-bower, Bignonia, or Trumpet-flower, Angelica-tree, Magnolia or Laurel-leav'd Tulip-tree, Traveler's-joy, Musk Rose, Monthly Rose, Bladder Sena, Spanish Broom, with some others.

*Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for Use.*

BEARS-BREECH, Vervain-mallow, Garlic, Dill, Nightshade, Bishopsweed-seed, Love-apple, Vervain, Gooseberry, Arum or Cuckowpintle-roots, Italian Starwort, Yellow Starwort, Golden-rod, Basil, Summer Savory, Briony-berries, Navew-roots, Honeyfuckle, Capsicum or Indian Pepper, Safflower, Knotgrass, Nettle-seed, Onion-seed, Fleawort, Cornelian Cherry, Coriander-seed,



Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 241

seed, Carrot-feed, Endive, Arse-smart, Jasmine-flowers, Glasswort, Lupine, Marjoram, Tobacco, Poppy-heads, Stœchas or French Lavender, Thorn-apple.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE,  
GARDEN, and STOVE.*

ABOUT the beginning of this month you may inoculate Orange-trees, observing to turn that side of the stock where the bud is put in, from the sun. Cut off Oranges, Jasmynes, and other exotics, which were inarch'd the former spring, from their mother-trees, being careful in the operation not to loosen the graft from the stock, nor should the clay or wax be rubbed off until the following spring.

THE beginning of this month is a proper season for shifting Aloes, Sedums, Ficoides's, Cereus's, Euphorbiums, and other exotic succulent plants, which now begin to grow, and will take root again sooner than at any other time of the year: you should at the same time take off the off-sets of your Aloes, and plant them into small pots filled with fresh sandy earth, placing them where they

R

may

242 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

may have the morning sun, observing to refresh them now-and-then with a little water in dry weather; which if duly observed, there will be no occasion to give them any artificial heat to encourage them to take root; for at this season they are greatly disposed to send forth roots.

THE several kinds of tender exotic plants, which are constantly preserved in the Bark-stoves, should now be shifted, that they may make strong roots before winter; for if they are shifted too late in the season, they do not recover it before the cold comes on, which checks their growth, so that they will not appear so vigorous, nor will they be so strong to maintain themselves in winter; but if they are not shifted at this season, their roots will be so matted in the pots, that they will grow mouldy in winter, and decay; which has often been destructive to many choice plants.

YOUR beds, in which your Anana's are placed, should be now refreshed with some fresh tanners bark (provided it was not done the former month); for the evenings, toward the end of this month, often begin to grow cold; and if the heat of the beds also decline,

Aug. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 243

the plants will not thrive; and, this being the principal season of their growth, it will prevent their strengthening themselves for fruit the following year; nor will the heads or off-sets, which have been newly planted, be sufficiently furnish'd with roots before winter, if the beds are not kept in a kindly temper of warmth; and, as the nights grow cold, the glasses should be covered with mats, to keep them warm: but those plants which are designed to fruit the next year, should not be too much forced at this season, lest it should drive them into fruit in the winter; which is often the case: and even suckers, taken off early the same season, are sometimes forced into fruit a year too soon, when they are kept too hot. Those plants which are to produce fruit the following year, should now be shifted into the pots, where they are to remain, if it was not done in *July*; for if they are disturbed later in the season, they will not have time to make good roots before winter: This is to be understood of such plants as are designed to fruit in the pots: for those which are to be planted in the tan at *Michaelmas*, should not be disturb'd at this season; and



244 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

they must never be transplanted after they shew their fruit; for that will greatly retard them, and cause their fruit to be small.

THE several kinds of hardy Green-house-plants should now be shifted; and those which require it must have larger pots; for if their roots are too much confin'd, and matted about the pots, they will grow mouldy, and decay. When they are shifted, they should be placed in a shady situation, until they have taken root; after which they may be exposed again in the sun, until the time of housing them: but you should not expose them too much to strong winds, which will blow them out of the pots again, when they have been lately removed.

YOU should now take some of the earth out of the tubs or pots of Orange-trees, filling them up again with rich fresh earth; which will encourage them to support their fruit in winter.

WASH and cleanse the leaves and stems of your Coffee-trees, and other exotic plants, from filth, which they are very subject to contract at this season; and if it be not clean'd off, will intice vermin, to the great injury of your plants.

TOWARD

Aug. *The Gardener's Kalendar.* 245

TOWARD the latter end of the month, you may remove your *Cercus's*, *Euphorbiums*, and other succulent plants, which have been placed abroad, into the stove again; for, at this season, the nights begin to grow cold, and there often happens much rain; which is very injurious to these plants, when they are exposed thereto.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

GERANIUMS of several sorts, *Ficoides's*, of various kinds, *Fritillaria Crassa*, several sorts of *Aloes*, *Sedums*, *Cotyledon's*, *Myrtles*, *Oranges*, *Cistus's*, *Colutea Æthiopica*, several sorts of *Passion-flower*, *Sensitive Plant*, *Humble Plant*, *Indian Figs*, *Olean- ders*, *Alcea's*, *Ketmia's* of several sorts, *Hæ- manthus's*, *Cardinal-flower*, *Egyptian Sea- lavender*, *Leonurus minor*, *Anemonosper- mos's*, *Myrto-cistus*, *Ricinoides Staphysagria folio*, *Ricinoides folio multifido*, *Quamoclit*, *Spanish Jasmine*, *Arabian Jasmine*, *Azorian Jasmine*, *Indian Yellow Jasmine*, *Laurel- leav'd Jasmine*, and *Ilex-leaved Jasmine*, *Apocynums*, *Acacia's*, *Sena Alexandrina*,

246 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Aug.

Cassia's of several sorts, Hedyfarum's, Viburnums, Elichrysums, Indian Nasturtium with a double flower, Jacobæa's, Doria's, Senecio folio retuso, Canna Indica, Fabago's, Trachelium umbellatum Azureum, Limonium Asplenii folio, Limonium Siculum Gallas ferens, Turnera, Convolvulus's of several sorts, Plumeria, Phytolacca, Solanoides, Poliums, Solanums, Lotus argentea Cretica, Martynia, Indian Arrow-root, Jasminoides, Lilio-asphodelus Americanus, Basella, Cotton-plant, Indigo-plant, Myrtles, Guava, Costus Arabicus, Eupatoriums, Canada Leonurus, Asteriscus's, Papaya, Conyza's, Cereus's, Euphorbiums, Melon-thistles, with some others.



S E P T E M -





## SEPTEMBER.

---

### *Work to be done in the* KITCHEN- GARDEN.



THE beginning of this month you must prick out your Cauliflower-plants which were sown the last month, placing them either upon old Cucumber or Melon-beds; for if they are put upon beds without any dung under them, the worms will draw them out of the ground; but if the season proves cold, and your plants are backward, it will be proper to make some new beds with warm dung, which will bring them forward: the distance which these plants should be allow'd in these beds is three inches from row to row, and about two inches asunder in the rows, which will be sufficient room for

R 4

them

248 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

them to grow till *October*, when they must be transplanted again into their winter-beds.

IN the middle of this month, you must sow some seeds of Cos, Silesia, and Brown Dutch Lettuces, to plant under frames or hand-glasses. These may be covered in severe frost; so that if those on the warm borders are destroyed, these may be preserved; and if those should escape, these will come after them; and the table may be better supplied.

THE Chardons which were planted out in *June* should now be earthed up; in doing of which you must carefully tie up their leaves with an hayband; then lay the earth up to each plant, about eighteen inches high, being careful not to bury their hearts: this work should always be performed in dry weather.

You may now make mushroom-beds, in doing of which you must observe to make choice of such dung as hath lain about three weeks or a month on an heap, whereby its great heat is lost; and let your knobs of spawn be laid to dry in a shady place three  
or

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 249

or four days before you put them into the bed.

**H**O E and clean Turneps, and the Spinach, which was sown the last month, from weeds, cutting out the plants where they are too close, observing, if possible, to do this in dry weather, otherwise the weeds will take root again, and be very troublesome. You should also weed the beds of Onions, Carrots, Cabbage-plants, and Coleworts, which were sown the last month; for if the weeds are permitted to grow, they will soon over-top the plants, and spoil them.

**E**ARTH up your Celery as it advances in height, observing always to do it in dry weather; and be careful not to earth it above the hearts of the plants, because that would prevent its growing tall, and many times occasion its rotting.

**T**HE beginning of this month you may safely transplant most sorts of perennial aromatic plants, as Rosemary, Lavender, Stee-chas, &c. which will take root again before the frost comes on to prevent them.

**C**ONTINUE to sow small Sallet-herbs, such as Radish, Turnep, Cresses, Mustard, Chervil, &c. but as the cold increases, they should  
have



250 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

have a warmer situation, otherwise the morning frosts will loosen the ground, and cause the herbs to turn their roots out, whereby they will be destroyed.

GATHER all sorts of seeds as they ripen, and spread them to dry upon mats or cloths; and then beat them out of their husks, and put them up in a dry place, until the seasons for sowing them.

IN moist weather you may transplant your Colewort-plants, which were sown in *July*, into the places where they are to remain till Spring; and you should also transplant your Cabbage-plants which were sown the beginning of *August*, that they may acquire strength before they are planted out for good.

TRANSPLANT some of your late-sown Endive on borders under warm walls, pales, or hedges, to stand till *February* before it is blanched; and in dry weather tie up such Endive as is full-grown, to blanch it for use.

If the season should prove dry, you should water your last crop of Cauliflowers, which are to come the next month; otherwise their heads will be very small, especially if the ground be dry.

CON-

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 251

CONTINUE to keep all your late crops clear from weeds; for if they are not well clean'd before the great rains of autumn fall, it will be difficult to destroy the weeds afterward.

TOWARD the latter end of this month you should transplant Lettuces of several sorts upon warm borders, where they may remain to cabbage early in the spring; but you may plant them pretty close together at this season, because, if they live through the winter, part of them may be transplanted out in the spring into an open spot of ground, where they will grow larger than those left in the borders, but will not be fit for use so soon by a fortnight or three weeks; which is an advantage, in having them continue so much longer to supply the table.

YOU may now cut down the haulm of Asparagus, which is beginning to wither, and clear the weeds off from the beds into the alleys where they should be buried; and the earth of the alleys should be laid upon the beds to new-mould them; and where the beds want dunging, there should be some very rotten dung taken out of old Cucumber and Melon-beds, and laid upon the Asparagus-beds, after the weeds are hoed off,  
and

252 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

and then covered over with the earth from the alleys.

IF there should happen much rain at this season, your young Cauliflower-plants must be protected therefrom; otherwise it will cause their tender stems to turn black, and decay them in a short time. This is what the Gardeners term Black-shank'd.

MOST of your summer crops being intirely clear'd from off the ground, you should, in dry weather, hoe and clear the ground from weeds, which will preserve the ground neat until you shall prepare it for fresh crops.

AT the end of this month you may plant some Beans, and sow some early Peas, in warm borders; where, if they abide the winter, they will produce their crops early the succeeding spring.

TRANSPLANT your latter crop of Celery into drills, which, at this season, should always be planted on drier ground than the former crops; for as this is to remain till the spring, so it will be in danger of rotting on a very moist soil.

YOU should now transplant the last crop of Broccoli where it is to remain, that it may  
acquire



Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 253

acquire strength before the frost comes on to check it; and you should draw earth up to the stems of your former crops, which will greatly protect them from the frost.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

CABBAGES, Carrots, Artichokes, Parsneps, Potatoes, Shallots, Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Celery, Endive, Cabbage-Lettuce of several sorts, Scorzonera, Salsafy, Mushrooms, Cucumbers for pickling, Melons, Kidney-beans, Rouncival Peas, Marrow-fat Peas, Garden-beans planted late, Beets, Turneps, Radishes, large-rooted Parsley, black and white Spanish Radishes, Sprouts; and, for Soups, Chervil, Sorrel, Tomato's, Gourds, Squashes, Burnet, Chardon; as also Thyme, Basil, Marjoram, Hyssop, Winter-savory, and all Sorts of young Sallet-herbs.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

YOUR fruits should now be gathered as they ripen; for those which are in eating this month seldom continue long good; but toward

254 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

ward the end of the month most sorts of winter-fruit will be fit to gather; but you should always suffer them to remain as long upon the trees as the weather will permit; for when they are gather'd too early, their skins will shrivel, and the fruit will not keep well; and there will be no danger of their suffering upon the trees until the mornings begin to be frosty, when you must not let the fruit hang longer, because if the frost should pinch their skins, it would greatly injure them. You must always observe to gather your fruit when the trees are perfectly dry, otherwise your fruit will not keep.

THE latter end of this month, if the season proves moist, you may safely transplant most sorts of summer Fruit-trees, altho' their leaves have not yet fallen, such as Cherries, Nectarines, Peaches, summer Pears and Apples; but the later sorts of fruit should not be transplanted till the next month: you may also begin to prune Cherries, Peaches, Nectarines, Grapes, and Figs, at the end of the month, especially if their leaves begin to decay; and, by performing this work early, the wounds will heal before the cold weather comes on; and the garden will be clear

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 255

clear from the litter which is occasioned by the leaves falling.

THE Grapes of the Vineyard, which are now almost ripe, must be guarded from birds, which will make great havock of them where they are suffered to feed upon them without molestation; and where the birds have peck'd any of the Grapes, the flies and wasps will immediately attack them, and eat them up.

TRANSPLANT Strawberries, Raspberries, Gooseberries, and Currans, toward the end of this month, if the weather proves moist, otherwise it will be better to defer it until the next month: and this is the best season to plant cuttings of Gooseberries and Currans; which will take root, and make better plants than those which are propagated by suckers.

YOUR fruits against the wall of your Forcing-frame must now be prun'd and train'd close to the Wall or Espalier, that their buds may be preparing before the season for applying the heat.

*Fruits*



*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

PEACHES; the Nivette, Portugal Peach, Purple Alberge, Old Newington, Teton de Venus, Pavy Royal, Admirable, Monstrous Pavy of Pompone, Catharine, Rumbullion, Malacoton.

PLUMS; White Pear Plum, Bonum magnum, Green Gage, St. Catharine, and Imperatrice, Damsons, and Bullace.

PEARS; Poir de Prince, Autumn Bergamot, Swiss Bergamot, Brute Bonne, Beurre-rouge, Doyenne or St. Michael, Verte-longue, Mouille Bouche d'Automne, Autumn Boncretien.

GRAPES; the Chasselas, White Muscadine, Red Muscadine, Black Morillon, Red Morillon, White Morillon, Curran Grape, Parsley-leav'd Grape, Black, Red, and White Frontiniacs, Warner's Red Hamburg, Black Hamburgh, St. Peter, or Hesperian Grape, Orleans, Malmsey, Miller Grape, Damask Grape, Pearl Grape, Particolour'd Grape, with some others.

SEVERAL sorts of Figs, Walnuts, Filberts, Hazle-nuts; and, against north walls, some  
Currans

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 257

Currans and Morella Cherries, Quinces, Medlars, Lazaroles.

APPLES; Embroider'd Apple, Pearmain, Golden Rennet, Red Calville, White Calville, Courpendu, Aromatic Pippin, Rennet Grise, Catshead, Quince-apple, Spice-apple, with some others.

IN the bark-bed, the Ananas, or Pine-apple.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

THE beginning of this month you may plant cuttings of Laurel in shady borders, observing to water them frequently in dry weather, which will promote their taking root; for at this season there is little danger of their growing, provided they are duly water'd.

YOU may also plant cuttings of Honey-suckles, Gooseberries, Currans, and several other hardy Trees and Shrubs, which will grow from cuttings; for at this season they generally succeed better than in spring.

THE ground, where you intend to plant out your young Stocks, Trees, and Shrubs, should now be well dug (if it was not done

S

the

258 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.  
the former month), that the rain may soak  
into it, and moisten it before the trees are  
planted.

TOWARD the end of the month you may  
transplant most sorts of Fruit-trees, Forest-  
trees, hardy Shrubs, &c. observing to re-  
move those first, whose leaves are most de-  
cayed; but, if the season should prove dry,  
they must be now-and-then water'd, other-  
wise their bark will shrink; and those trees,  
which are thus early removed, will push out  
new fibres in a fortnight or three weeks time:  
but these trees should be well supported with  
stakes, otherwise the strong winds will blow  
them out of the ground in winter, and de-  
stroy their young roots. You should also lay  
some mulch upon the surface of the ground  
about their roots, to prevent the frost from  
penetrating the ground, which would greatly  
damage the new fibres; but this need not be  
done till the frosty weather begins. The trees  
thus managed will be so well settled before  
the succeeding summer, that dry weather will  
not injure them near so much as those planted  
in the spring; for which reason most good  
Nursery-men chuse to plant out their quarters  
of stocks for Fruit, Forest-trees, and Flower-  
ing-



Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 259

ing-shrubs, at this season, because where there are large quantities, it would be very expensive to water them: but, for very moist land, it will be better to defer this planting till spring, because the wet in winter will rot the tender fibres of new-planted trees.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

DIG the borders of your Flower-garden, and, if they require it, add some fresh earth, or very rotten dung, to them, and plant all sorts of hardy flowers therein, observing to mix them in such a manner, that there may be a regular succession of flowers throughout the season, in the different parts of the Garden.

NOW is the time for transplanting your biennial and perennial flowers, which were sown in the Flower-nursery, into the borders of the Pleasure-garden, where they are design'd to flower.

YOUR layers of Pinks, Carnations, and Sweet Williams, which have not been transplanted from the old roots the former month, should be no longer deferr'd; because, if they are not planted early in *September*, they will

260 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

not have time enough to take root before the frosty weather comes on, so that they will be in danger of suffering thereby.

PLANT early Tulips in a warm situation, where they may be defended from cold winds; in which places they will flower in *March*, or earlier, according as the season is more or less favourable.

YOU must now plant your choice Hyacinth-roots; in doing of which, after having prepared the beds with good earth (mixed up according to the directions given in the *Gardeners Dictionary*), about three feet deep, you should take the earth out of the bed about six inches deep; then make the bottom level, and draw the lines across at the distance which the roots are to be placed, that they may stand in rows at equal distances; and then place the roots exactly in the middle of each square, and lay the earth on them gently, being careful not to displace the roots: the beds must be filled up about five inches thick with earth, above the top of the bulbs.

YOUR box-edgings, which are grown too thick, should now be taken up and parted, and planted down again; and those edgings which

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 261

which were planted the last season, and have not succeeded well, may now be repaired.

PREPARE your beds for the choice Anemonies, Ranunculus's, and Tulips, the beginning of this month, if it was not done the last; for the earth should be allowed some time to settle, before the roots are planted; otherwise it will settle unequally afterwards, when there will be danger of losing the roots in those places where the beds settle in holes, because the wet will be detained there, which will rot them.

THE beginning of the month you should plant some of your ordinary double Anemonies in warm borders, where they may be screen'd from cold winds; in which places they will flower early in the spring, provided the season proves favourable.

SLIP and plant out Polyanthus's, Primroses, London-pride, Thrift, Double Catch-fly, Pinks, Peach-leav'd Beliflower, and all sorts of hardy fibrose-rooted plants, which are propagated by parting their roots; observing to close the earth fast to their roots when you plant them, otherwise the worms will draw them out of the ground.



262 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

CUT down the stalks of such flowers as are decay'd, and, if you do not transplant them, dig the ground about them, and add some rotten dung, or fresh earth, to the borders, which will greatly strengthen their roots.

YOU may yet sow the seeds of Iris's, Tulips, Crown Imperials, Hyacinths, Fritillaria's, Colchicums, Cyclamens, Ranunculus's, Anemonies, and most other bulbous or tubero-se-rooted flowers; tho' it were better if done the middle of the last month, especially if the season was moist; otherwise it is as well this month, provided it be done early. These seeds should be sown in pots or tubs filled with light fresh earth; and the seeds should be sown pretty thick, observing not to cover them too thick with earth, especially the Ranunculus's and Anemonies, whose seeds are very thin, and subject to rot, if buried too deep. These pots must be placed to have the morning sun until the beginning of the next month, when they must be removed into a warmer situation. You must also observe, if the season should prove dry, to refresh them gently with water.

Sow

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 263

Sow the seeds of Auricula's and Polyanthus's in pots or boxes of light rich earth, being very careful not to bury the seeds too deep, which often destroys them, or at least will cause them to remain in the ground until the second spring before the plants will come up.

TOWARD the latter end of the month you may plant your choice Anemonies, Ranunculus's, and Tulips, observing always to do it in showery weather, when the earth is not over dry; for if it should continue dry weather any considerable time after the roots are planted, they will grow mouldy, and decay. These roots must be planted about six inches asunder, and the Anemonies and Ranunculus's should be covered about two inches with earth, over the top of their roots; but the Tulips should have at least six inches of earth above their roots, which will cause them to flower very strong.

IF the season should prove very wet, you should shelter your pots of choice Auricula's and Carnations therefrom, or else lay the pots down on one side, that the wet may run off; for great rains, at this season, will fill the mould in the pots so full of moisture,

264 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

that it will not dry again before winter, and so will rot your choice flowers.

TOWARD the end of the month you may transplant most sorts of hardy flowering-trees and shrubs, which will succeed better at this season than in the spring upon dry grounds, and will not require so much watering the following summer; for they will, at this season, take root in a short time; and so, being well rooted before the drought of the spring comes on, there will be little danger of their miscarrying thereby.

THIS is a proper season for parting and transplanting all the sorts of flag-leav'd Iris's, Peonies, Aconites, Fraxinella's, Gentianella's, tuberose-rooted Geraniums, Asphodel Lilies, Double Meadowsweet, Lily of the Valley, Solomon's Seal, Acanthus, Hardy Apocynums, Columbines, &c. that they may be well rooted before the spring; otherwise they will not flower well the following summer. You may also part the roots of the the early-flowering Asters and Virga Aurea's, which are beginning to wither; and plant them out into large borders, allowing them proper room, otherwise their roots will spread over whatever plants grow near them.

THIS



Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 265

THIS is the best season for transplanting all sorts of hardy-wood plants and flowers into Wilderness-quarters, where they will make a fine appearance the spring following.

THIS is the best season to transplant Laurels, Laurustinus's, and Arbutus; for the Laurels now begin to prepare their buds; and the latter now produce their flowers: so that the sooner they are planted, when the rains begin to fall, the better they will succeed.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-  
GARDEN.*

ANNUAL Stock-gilliflowers, Scabious's, Sweet-sultan, Marvel of Peru, Female Balsamine, China Pinks, Africans, French Marigolds, Hollyhocks, Chrysanthemums, Capsicums, Lupines of several sorts, Sweet-scented Peas, Tangier Peas, Double Ptarmica or Sneezwort, True Saffron, Carthamus or Bastard Saffron, Autumnal Crocus's, Cyclamens, Colchicums, Autumnal Hyacinth, Asters of several sorts, five or six sorts of Golden-rod, Double Sopewort, Double Chamomile, Lark-spurs,

266 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

spurs, Tree Primrose, Polyanthus's, Spiderwort, Auricula's, Snap-dragon, Venus Looking-glass, Venus Navelwort, Candy-tuft, China Starwort, Ox-eye, Helianthemums, Heliotropium, Lychnis's, Campanula's, Gentianella Autumnalis, Scarlet-bean, Oriental Persicaria, Stramoniums, Amaranthoides, Xeranthemums, Jacea's, Oriental Mallow, Lavatera, Dwarf Annual-stock, Ketmia vesicaria, several sorts of Sun-flower, Elichrysums, Eupatoriums, Hearts-ease, Red Garden Valerian, with some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

JASMINE, Monthly-rose, Musk-rose, Passion-flower, Arbutus, Pomgranate with double flowers, Shrub Cinquefoil, Mallow-tree, Althæa frutex, Ketmia Syriaca, Laurustinus, Honeyuckles, Scorpion-fena, Agnus Castus, with some others.

*Medicinal Plants which may now be gathered for Use.*

CALAMUS Aromaticus, Winter Cherry, Arum or Cuckow-pintle-roots, Wholsome  
Wolfs-

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 267

Wolfsbane-roots, Berberry-fruit, Hemp-feed, Capsicum or Indian Pepper, Bastard Saffron-feed, Cucumber-feed, Bitter Vetch-feed, Fennel-feed, Fenugreek-feed, Alifander-feed, Walnut-fruit, Lettuce-feed, Lentil-feed, Lovage-feed, Gromwel-feed, Flax-feed, Hops, Millet-feed, Sweet Fern-feed, Garden Cress-feed, Macedonian Parsley-feed, Candy Carrot-feed, Parsley-feed, Radish-feed, Elderberries, Savin, Sefeli-feed, Flixweed-feed, Mustard-feed, Nightshade, Golden-rod.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

YOUR tender sorts of succulent plants, which were removed out of the Stove in summer, must now be carried in again, especially if the season prove wet, or the nights cold; for, by the favourableness of the weather, these plants are sometimes permitted to remain abroad until the end of this month, when, at other times, the weather will oblige you to carry them in at the beginning of the month; for much wet is very prejudicial to them, and a small morning-frost would destroy or greatly damage many of them:



268 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

them: therefore you must be directed by the season when to remove your plants into the house.

IF the bark-beds, in which your Pine-apples are plunged, have lost their heat, they should be refreshed by stirring the bark up with a dung-fork, and adding some fresh bark thereto, which will renew the heat; and, if the nights prove cold, the glasses should be carefully covered, that the plants may be kept in a growing state; for it is better to keep them in the bark until the middle of *October*, if the season be not too cold, than to place them in the Stove too early; because, whenever you remove them into the Stove, there must be fires made every night, which will dry the earth in the pots so fast, that they will require to be frequently watered, which is not so proper for these plants at this season: but this is to be understood of such plants only, as are placed in a dry Stove in winter; for those which are designed to be plunged into a bark-bed in the Stove, may be removed thither toward the end of the month; at which time the tan must be renewed with a sufficient quantity of that which is new, that it may retain a warmth thro'

Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 269

thro' the winter; and those plants which are to be planted into the tan for the next year's fruit, should be now shaken out of the pots, and planted as they are designed to remain, that they may make good roots before winter; for upon this depends their producing of large fruit.

TOWARD the latter end of this month you should remove your Orange-trees into the Green-house, observing always to do it in a dry day, when the leaves have no moisture upon them; and place them thinly in the house, and as near the windows as possible; for there will be no occasion for placing them where they are to stand during the winter, until the myrtles, and other hardy plants, are brought into the house, which need not be done until the end of *October*, unless the nights should prove very cold and frosty; for the longer you can keep these plants abroad, the better they will thrive, and be in less danger of suffering in winter; but if the Orange-trees are kept abroad too long, their leaves will change to a pale yeilowish colour; and, when this happens, they rarely recover their verdure till the following summer.

YOUR

270 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

Y O U R other kinds of exotic plants, which are to be placed in the Stove, or in Glafs-cases without fires, must be removed into shelter as the season grows cold, beginning with the tenderest first, and so proceed on to the more hardy kinds; and never place them in exact order until they are all housed.

T H E latter end of this month, or the beginning of the next, you should prepare your tan-beds in the Stove, to receive the tenderest exotic plants, which should be placed therein, when the bark begins to warm; but you must be careful not to suffer the bark to heat violently, for that would injure the roots of the plants, and endanger their health; because, when they receive damage at this season, it is almost impossible to recover them in winter; therefore, if you find the bark too hot, you must not plunge your pots therein until the heat be abated.

W H E N you place your exotic plants in the house, you should observe to pick off all decay'd leaves from them, and clear their leaves and branches from filth or insects, which, if permitted to remain upon them, will greatly injure them; and you must stir  
the



Sept. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 27

the earth in the pots with a small trowel, being careful not to injure the roots of the plants.

*Plants now in Flower in the GREEN-  
HOUSE and STOVE.*

OLEANDERS with double and single flowers, Colutea Æthiopica, Amomum Plinii, Myrtles, Tree Candy-tuft, Scabious-tree, Sedum arborescens, several Sorts of Ficoides's, Cotyledons, Aloes, Indian Fig, double Nasturtium, Spanish Jasmine, Azorian Jasmine, Yellow Indian Jasmine, Arabian Jasmine, Blue African Hyacinth, Guernsey Lily, Belladonna Lily, Leonurus, Cytisus incanus, Capers, Granadilla's, Sensitive and Humble Plants, Heliotropium arborescens, Amber-tree, Apocynums, Viburnums, Abutilons, Fritillaria crassa, Canna Indica, Bean-caper, Indian Arrow-root, African Alcea, African Groundsel-tree, Indigo, Palma Christi, Spurges, Euphorbium, Physic-nut, Elichrysums, Guidonia, Papaw, Turnera, Stramoniums, Alaternoides Africana ericæ folio, Anemonospermos's, Solanums, Spartiums, Doria's, Lotus Hæmorrhoidalis, Cardinal's-  
7 flower,

272 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Sept.

flower, Cassia's, Sena Alexandrina, Sena Spuria, Ketmia's, Phytolacca fructu minore, Pancratiums, Lilio-asphodelus, Hæmanthus, Plumeria, Bauhinia, Martynia, Milleria, Jasminoides, Helleborine, Ravolfia, Malpighia, Convolvulus's, Bassella, with some others.



O C T O.



# OCTOBER.

---

## *Work to be done in the KITCHEN- GARDEN.*



**I**F your Asparagus-beds were not dres'd in the former month, they should now be done, by cutting down the wither'd haulm, and hoeing the weeds from off the beds into the alleys; then dig the alleys, and cast the earth over the beds, burying the weeds in the alleys; but where the beds want manuring, you should spread some very rotten dung over them after the weeds are clean'd off, and then spread the earth of the alleys thereon. When this is finished, there may be one row of Cabbage or Colewort-plants planted in the middle of each alley, where in severe winters these will often escape, when those

T                      planted



274 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

planted on the level ground are destroyed; and as they will be taken away in *March*, by the time the *Asparagus*-beds are dressed in the spring, they will not injure it in the least.

IN dry weather you should continue to earth up Celery and Chardons to blanch them; and draw up some Endive, which is full-grown, to plant down on the sides of the ridges to blanch; because the cold, at this season increasing, will injure it, where it remains above-ground, ty'd up to blanch, as was directed in the former months, especially if the season proves frosty; but in mild seasons, the Endive which is ty'd up will continue good till the end of next month.

TRANSPLANT your Brown Dutch and common Cabbage-lettuces upon warm borders, near walls, pales, or hedges, to abide the winter; as you may also some Cos, Cilia, and Imperial Lettuces; but it will be proper to plant some of all these sorts upon beds, to be cover'd with frames or mats in winter; because, if the frost should be very severe, it will destroy these sorts, where they are expos'd to the open air. But those plants which are put under frames, should  
be

Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 275

be smaller than those planted in open borders; because the large plants, when covered, will be apt to draw up too weak.

YOUR Spinach, Carrots, Onions, &c. which were sown the end of *July* or in *August*, must now be kept clean from weeds; for if they are permitted to grow, they will over run and spoil your crops, especially the Spinach, which will rot off wherever the weeds spread over it.

PLANT Beans, and sow Peas, upon dry grounds, and in warm situations, which should be repeated twice this month; the first at the beginning, and the other at the end of this month, because if the first should be too forward to stand the winter, the other, being later sown, may succeed.

ABOUT the middle of this month you should transplant your Cauliflower-plants into the places where they are to abide the winter; some of which should be put under bell or hand glasses, if you have any, observing to plant two plants under each glass, because if one of them should fail, the other will be sufficient; for in the spring, if they both live through the winter, one plant must be transplanted out. These plants which are

276 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

put under glasses, will come earlier than those which are winter'd in beds, and transplanted out in the spring. You may also plant some of these plants on warm borders, near walls, pales, or hedges; where, if the winter doth not prove very severe, they will stand very well.

YOUR Cabbage-plants, which were sown in the beginning of *August*, should now be transplanted out for good (especially those of the early Battersea kind); but it will be proper to have some plants in a warm situation reserv'd, lest the frost should destroy those which are planted out for good; or if any of these now planted out, run up to seed in the spring, which is frequently the case in mild seasons, or when the seed is sown too early. As to the long-sided Cabbage, which is a later sort, that need not be planted out for good till *February*.

IF you have sown any beds of Welsh Onions, you should clean them from weeds; for at this season their blades will intirely decay, so that many persons have supposed the Onions were dead; but in six weeks or two months after, they come up again very strong, and will resist the severest frost; so



Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 277

that when all the common sort of Onion is destroy'd by the cold, these will remain; which was the occasion of their being so much propagated in the gardens near *London* some years since; but their strong flavour renders them less esteem'd at present.

YOU must now sow all sorts of Sallet-herbs upon moderate hot-beds, either under frames, or arch'd over with hoops, where they may be cover'd with mats or cloths, to protect them from frost; otherwise they will be destroy'd thereby, as soon as they appear above-ground: but if you have many bell or hand-glasses, you may sow these seeds under them, notwithstanding the two Cauliflower-plants which are under each glass; for if the seeds are not sown too near the stems of the plants, or the salleting be not suffered to remain too long about them, it will not injure them; this being constantly practis'd by the gardeners near *London* with good success.

SOME of your Colewort-plants, which were late sown, should now be planted out where they are to remain for spring use, that they may succeed those which were planted out the former month.

278 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

YOUR Cauliflowers which were sown in *May*, will now begin to shew their heads: therefore you must diligently look over them two or three times a week, to break down some of the inner leaves upon them, which will protect them from the frost or wet, both which, as also their being expos'd to the sun, will change their colour, and cause them to be unsightly.

THE stems of your Broccoli-plants should now be earth'd up, to protect them from frost; but you must be careful, that the earth be not drawn into the hearts of the plants, for that will destroy them.

TOWARD the end of this month you should cut down the leaves of some of your Artichokes close to the surface of the earth, and trench the ground between them, observing to lay a good ridge of earth over each row of plants, to protect them from frost; but by no means lay any new dung about them, as is by some unskilful persons too often practis'd, which renders the plants hard and woody in the spring, and causes them to produce small and ill-nourish'd heads; but where the ground wants amendment, you should bury some very rotten dung between  
the

the rows, when you trench the ground, which will greatly strengthen the plants. But if the season is likely to continue mild, this work had better be deferr'd a month later.

YOU may now sow some Radishes upon warm borders to come early in the spring; and if you mix some Carrot-seed with the Radish-seed, if the Radishes should be destroy'd, the Carrots may stand, and come early in the spring.

MAKE some moderate hot-beds to plant Mint and Tansey upon, that you may have both sorts for use soon after *Christmas*, when they are often required at the table; and these beds will continue to produce until those in the open air come in.

YOU may also make hot beds for Asparagus, when it is required to have it at table in *December*; but it is better to stay until *December* or *January* before you make the beds, for the Asparagus will not be near so large nor well-coloured, which is produced in the middle of winter, when there is little sun, as those which come in *February* and after.

YOUR Mushroom-beds must be now carefully guarded from wet and frost, either



with frames and glasses, or with thatch; for if the wet soaks into beds, it will destroy them. If this be carefully observed, you may continue a crop of Mushrooms all the winter.

AT this time the dung of your Melon and Cucumber-beds, which were made the last spring, should be laid on the quarters of the Kitchen-garden, as should also the dung of the Lay-stall, that it may be spread on the surface, ready to be dug into the ground, when the quarters are trenched.

YOU may now cut down the decayed stalks of Mint, Tarragon, Baulm, and other perennial rooted plants, whose stalks are annual; and the beds should be clean'd from weeds, and if a little rotten dung is spread over the beds it will greatly amend them: the alleys also should now be dug, and the whole made clean.

WHERE there are beds of seedling Asparagus-plants, which are intended for transplanting the succeeding spring, there should be some very rotten dung spread over them, toward the end of the month, when the haulm is decay'd; this will prevent the frost from injuring the buds, and be of great use to the plants.

WHERE

WHERE there are reed-fences in the Kitchen-garden, they should now be tyed anew with osiers, to prevent their being blown down by the strong winds which usually happen at this season.

*Products of the* KITCHEN-GARDEN.

CABBAGES, Savoys, late Cauliflowers, some Artichokes, Carrots, Parsneps, Turneps, Onions, Leeks, Potatoes, Rocambole, Shallots, Beets, Skirrets, Scorzonera, Salsafy, Turnep-rooted and Black Spanish Radishes, and sometimes the common sort in mild seasons are now plenty; Celery, Endive, Chardons, Chervil, Corn-sallet, Rape, Radish, Mustard, Cresses, Lettuce, and all sorts of young Sallet-herbs; and on warm borders some Cabbage-lettuce, Spinach, Coleworts, Borecole, Turnep-rooted Cabbage, Sorrel, Marigolds, Mushrooms, Sprouts, with Sage, Rosmary, Thyme, Winter Savory, and many other aromatic plants.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

THE beginning of this month you may prune Peach-trees, Nectarines, Apricocks, and Vines; which is a much better time than to stay until the spring, as is the common practice; for if this work be perform'd early in autumn, the wounds will heal over before hard frosts come to injure the shoots, and so will be in no danger of decaying; and by cutting off all the uselefs part of the branches at this season, those which are left will be the stronger, and the blossom-buds will be better nourished; for when the shoots are left to their full length till spring, the buds upon the upper part of the branches will be larger and more turgid than those upon the lower part: the sap flowing more plentifully toward the ends of the shoots, the buds below upon those parts of the shoots, which are designed to be left in pruning, are rendered weaker; besides, by pruning at this season, you may dig and clean your borders before winter; and so will have less business to do in the spring, when your ground is to be cropt.

YOU



Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 283

YOU may also continue to prune Pears, Apples, and Plums, until the middle or latter end of the next month, according as the season proves favourable; but you should never perform this work in frosty weather, because then the shoots would perish at the place where they are cut.

THIS month the Grapes in the Vineyard should be gathered, which should always be done in dry weather, when there is no moisture on the Vines; you should also be careful not to put any unripe or decay'd Grapes among the good ones, for those will spoil your wine,

THOSE Grapes which are designed to be preserved should now be cut, with a joint of the vine to each bunch, and hung up in rows so as not to touch each other, in a warm room, where fires are pretty constantly kept, in which places they will keep till *February*.

IF your soil be dry, this is the best season for transplanting all sorts of fruit-trees; and, if you provide yourself from the Nurseries, you may have much greater choice at this season, than in the spring, when the Nurseries are generally cleared of the best trees: but in planting you should not head down those  
trees

trees which are designed for walls or espaliers until the spring; the roots only should be prun'd, and all the small fibres intirely cut off; for if these are left on, they grow mouldy and perish, frequently injuring the new fibres which are sent out from the roots soon after planting; and, when the trees are planted, their branches should be fasten'd to the wall, pale, espalier, or stakes, to prevent their being loosen'd by the winds; and some mulch should be laid upon the surface of the ground about their roots, to prevent the frost from penetrating to them: but this mulch should not be laid about the trees until there is danger of hard frost; because, where the mulch is laid pretty thick, it will keep out the autumnal rains, and thereby do more hurt than good.

PLANT Gooseberries, Currans, Raspberries, and Strawberries, that they may take root before winter; for those which are planted at this season will produce fruit the following summer; whereas those which are planted in spring have seldom strength enough to produce any (or at least very few) until the second year.

YOU

Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 285

YOU may now transplant stocks of all kinds of fruit into the nursery to graft or bud the more generous kinds of fruit upon; in doing of which, if you observe to mulch the ground about their roots to keep the frost out, it will be of great service to them.

YOUR beds of Strawberries should now be dressed; in doing of which you must clear them from weeds, and cut off their strings; then dig up the alleys, and, after breaking the earth fine, you should spread a little over the beds, being careful not to bury the plants. You should also clear your Raspberries of old wood, and dig up the ground between the rows, which will make the place neat, and greatly encourage the plants.

YOUR Curran-bushes may now be prun'd, and then their branches may be tied up with a withy, and the ground between them dug, which may be planted with Coleworts or Cabbage-plants, to remain till spring, in which place they will sometimes abide the winter, when they are destroy'd in more open situations; for the Curran-bushes will prevent the frost from penetrating so deep into the ground, as it will where the ground is intirely clear: you may also prune Gooseberry-bushes,



286 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

bushes, and dig up the ground between them ; and, where there is room, you may plant some of the like sort of plants, which will be gone in the spring, before the bushes put out their leaves.

PRESERVE the stones or kernels of such sorts of fruit as you intend to propagate for stocks, in sand, until the season for sowing them ; but you must place them out of the way of mice and rats, which will destroy them if they get to them ; and, whenever you put any of them into the ground, the same caution must be observed ; for these vermin will soon destroy your kernels, where they can come to them, if they are not prevented.

Y O U should now gather all sorts of winter fruit ; but this should be always done when the trees are perfectly dry, otherwise the fruit will not keep so well. Your choice sorts of winter Pears should be laid in a heap in a dry place, for about eight or ten days, to sweat : after which time they should be carefully wiped, and each sort put up into a separate basket, and closely covered over to exclude the external air, in which method they will keep

keep much better than where they are spread thin on shelves.

*Fruits now in Prime, or yet lasting.*

YOU have yet the bloody Malacoron, and some Catharine Peaches, Grapes, late Figs, Medlars, Services, Quinces, Black and White Bullace, with Walnuts, Hazle-nuts, and Almonds.

PEARS; the Doyenne or St. Michael, Beurre-rouge, Swiss Bergamot, Verte-longue, Long-stalked Muscat, Monsieur Jean, Rousseline, Green Sugar, Besidery, Marquis, Muscat Fleury, Besi de la Mote, Chat-brulé, Swan's-egg, Crasán, St. Germain from a warm wall, with some others of less note.

APPLES; Golden Rennet, Golden Pippin, Loans Pearmain, Quince-apple, Red Rennet, Autumn Pearmain, Red Calville, White Calville, Rennet Grise, Royal Russet, Embroidered Apple, with some others of less note.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

THE beginning of this month you should continue to trench the ground for planting out young Stocks, to graft and bud your several sorts of fruits upon; as also to plant out Flowering-shrubs, and other Wilderneck-trees. And about the middle of the month you may begin transplanting of them into quarters, placing them in rows, allowing them a proper distance according to their several sorts.

THIS month is the most proper season for transplanting all sorts of hardy trees, especially in dry soils; for at this time they will soon push out new roots, which will be establish'd before the drought of the succeeding summer, whereby the trees will be in much less danger of suffering than those transplanted in the spring. But you must be careful to stake all standard-trees: and those planted against walls, pales, or espaliers, should be fasten'd thereto, otherwise the wind will turn them aside, and thereby tear the tender fibres, to the great injury of the trees.

IN



Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 289

IN dry weather carry dung into such parts of the Nursery where it is wanted, and spread it upon the surface of the ground round the stems of your young trees; this will keep the frost out of the ground, and the rains of winter will wash in the salts to the roots of the trees; and in the spring, when the ground is dug between the trees, the dung may be buried.

YOU may now put into beds the stones of Muscle-plums for stocks, observing to cover them an inch thick with light earth; and then lay some light mulch over the surface of the bed, to keep out the frost, and prevent the mice from getting to them.

THIS is the proper season to sow Acorns, which will sprout if they are kept long out of the ground, and are thereby spoiled. You may also sow Beach-mast as soon as it is ripe; for this will not keep long out of the ground. Hawthorns of all sorts, Yewberries, and Hips of Roses, should now be sown, observing to cover the beds, as was directed for the Muscle-plums: these seeds, sown at this season, will often come up the succeeding spring; whereas those sown in the spring, if they do grow, will not come up until the

U

spring

290 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

spring following: but many people dig a trench in the ground about a foot deep, and lay the Haws, Hips, and Holly-berries therein, covering them over with earth pretty thick, and let them remain one year; then they place them out, and sow them in beds, and the plants will come up the spring following.

THIS is also the best season for sowing Maple-seed; for those which are kept out of the ground till spring rarely grow.

PRUNE all sorts of forest-trees and flowering-shrubs; in doing of which you should always cut off the branches close to the stems, and not leave spurs, as is too often practised; there should also be care taken to leave a sufficient quantity of small branches on the stems of standard-trees, to detain the sap for the augmentation of their trunks; otherwise they will not be strong enough to support their heads.

YOU may now make layers of Elms, Limes, and all other hardy trees which shed their leaves; the doing of which at this season will greatly promote their taking root; for the moistuæ in winter will settle the  
ground

Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 291

ground about them, and prepare them for pushing out roots early in the spring.

TAKE off the layers of Elms, Limes, and other Forest-trees, or Flowering-shrubs, which were laid down the former year, and plant them in rows in the Nursery: You may now plant out suckers of Lilacs, Roses, and such other flowering-trees and shrubs, which are propagated this way, into the Nursery, where they may remain two years, to get strength, before they are placed where they are to remain.

PLANT cuttings of the several sorts of Honeyfuckles, Laurels, Portugal Laurel, and other hardy trees and shrubs: these should be planted in a loamy soil, where they will succeed much better than in a light, rich, or sandy ground.

THIS month is a proper season for planting the cuttings of Plane-trees, Poplar-trees, and Alders: these should be planted in moist ground; and, in making the cuttings, a knot of the former year's wood should be preserved at the bottom of each: when this is observed, few of these cuttings will fail.

YOU may also propagate the best sorts of Gooseberries and Currans from cuttings;

U 2

which,



292 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

which, if properly chosen, and carefully planted, at this season, will make good plants in one year.

LAY down the shoots of *Laurus Tinus* and *Phillyrea* this month: the former of these will be rooted well in one year; but the latter must remain two years before they are disturbed.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

THE beginning of this month you should finish planting all the sorts of Flower-roots which you intend to put into the ground before *Christmas*; as Tulips, Anemonies, Ranunculus's, Crocus's, Jonquils, Hyacinths, Narcissus's, Bulbous Iris's, Martagons, Orange Lily, and all such as have been kept above-ground since their leaves decay'd in summer; for if any of the roots are suffered to remain in the ground a short time after their leaves are decay'd, they will push out fresh fibres, when it will be too late to take them up; or, if they are remov'd, they must be immediately planted again; for if they are kept out of the ground, they will decay in a short time.

Y o u

Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 293.

YOU may now transplant most sorts of hardy tuberosc-rooted or fibrosic-rooted plants, such as Hollyhocks, Canterbury-bells, French Honeyuckles, Columbines, Monk's-hoods, Daiesies, Bupthalmums, Polyanthus's, Sweet Williams, London-pride, Campanula's, Asters, Golden-rods, Spiderwort, Asphodel or Kingspear, Wall-flowers, Thalictrums, Eryngiums, Thrift, Perennial Sun-flowers, Great Bluebottle, Iris's, Jacea's, Double Feverfew, Double Camomile, Ox eye Daisy, Doronicum, Cirsiums, Cassida or Skull-cap, Everlasting Pea, Perennial Astragalus's, Hardy Apocynums, Perennial Poppy, Yellow and Tangier Fumitaries, Bean-caper, Fox-gloves, Horned Poppy, Perennial Navelwort, Lychnidea's, Candy Alysson, Tree Primrose, Obeliscotheca or Dwarf Sun-flower, Perennial Geraniums, St. Peterswort, Violets, Honesty or Satten-flower, Globe Ranunculus, Lysimachia's, Dwarf Cistus's, Lychnis Coronaria, Ragged Robin, with many other sorts, which may be planted in the borders of the Flower-garden; observing to intermix them in such a manner, that there may be a succession of flowers preserved throughout the season.

CLEANSE all the borders of the Flower-garden from weeds; and if you did not dig them the former month, it must now be done; observing to renew them with fresh earth, or some very rotten dung, in the manner directed in the former month. You may also continue to plant Box-edgings to borders where they are wanted, and repair those which are decay'd.

THOSE borders which were dug and planted the beginning of *September*, should now be raked over again, which will destroy all young weeds, and make the borders clean and handsome all the winter-season.

YOUR beds of seedling Hyacinths, Tulips, Fritillaria's, and other bulbous-rooted flowers, which have remained in the ground all the year, must now be carefully clear'd from weeds, and some fresh rich earth sifted over the beds, about half an inch thick, which will preserve the roots from frost, and greatly strengthen them.

THE pots and boxes of seedling flowers should now be removed out of their shady situation, where they have remained during the heat of summer and autumn, and placed in a warmer position, where they may enjoy

as



Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 295

as much of the benefit of the sun as possible, and be screen'd from cold winds; they should also be cleaned from weeds: in doing of this, there must be great care taken not to draw the bulbs out of the ground; for as these roots are very small, so they are easily drawn out with the roots of the weeds, especially if the weeds are large, or have taken deep root; and afterward they should have a little fresh earth sifted over them; but this must not be laid too thick, lest the roots should be buried, and rot in the ground.

REMOVE your pots of choice Carnations under cover, where they may be defended from violent rains, snow, and severe frost, all which are enemies to these flowers: therefore, if you have planted them in small halfpeny pots, as was directed in the month of *August*, they may be placed very close together, in a garden-frame, or upon a bed arched over with hoops, that they may be covered with mats in bad weather; but in mild dry weather they cannot have too much air.

YOUR pots of choice Auricula's should have their decay'd leaves taken off, and the pots must be laid on one side, to prevent their receiving too much wet, which will

296 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

be apt to rot them: but they will endure cold very well.

YOU may now remove most sorts of flowering shrubs and trees; as Roses, Honeysuckles, Spanish Broom, Cytisus's, Laburnums, *Althæa frutex*, *Spiræa's*, Gelder-rose, Lilacs, Scorpion Sena, Bladder Sena, Virgins-bower, Double-flowering Peach, Almonds, Double-flowering Cherry, Bird Cherry, Acacia, Scarlet Horse-chestnut, Flowering Maple, Syringa, Jasmines, Catalpa, Mezereons, Upright Honeysuckles, Trumpet Honeysuckle, Flowering Raspberry, Double Bramble, Cockspur Hawthorn, Double Hawthorn, Shrub Cinqufoil, Cornelian Cherry, Quick-beam, Privet, Cherry Plum, Sumach, *Coccygia*, Sea Buckthorn, Bladder-nut, *Arbutus*, *Laurus Tinus*, Rock-rose, Jerusalem Sage, Glastenbury-thorn, Tamarisks, &c. which if planted at this season, will take root before winter, whereby they will be in less danger of suffering from drought the following spring, and many of them will flower the next summer; whereasthose which are removed in the spring will require to be constantly water'd in dry weather, and rarely flower the same year:  
but

but those shrubs, which are planted at this season, must have some mulch laid upon the surface of the ground about their stems, to prevent the frost from penetrating the earth to their roots: but this should not be done till the frost comes on; before which time the mulch will do more harm than good, by preventing the rain from entering the ground to their roots.

CLEAN the walks near your Wilderesses of the leaves which have fallen from the trees; for if they are suffered to rot upon grass-walks, they will greatly injure the grass; and if they remain upon gravel-walks to rot, they will discolour the gravel, and render it unsightly: and where you have large gravel-walks, which are seldom used in winter, you may now break them up, and lay them in ridges, which will prevent weeds and moss from growing thereon in winter, and preserve the gravel fresh: but this is only to be practised where the walks are not used during the winter-season, or where there is not sufficient help to roll them constantly.

PRUNE all sorts of flowering shrubs, as Roses, Honeyuckles, Spiræa's, &c. taking off all suckers which come from their roots,  
which,



which, if suffered to remain, will starve the old plants, and prevent their flowering; the Lilac in particular, which sends forth great numbers of suckers from their roots; if they are not annually taken off, will spread over the ground to a great distance, and make a thicket; but will not flower near so well, as when the trees are kept clear and single: these suckers, if wanted, may be planted in the Nursery; where, in two or three years time, they will get strength enough to be transplanted where they are to remain.

WHERE you have any ground which is design'd to be laid out for pleasure, either in a Flower-garden or Wilderness, which you can't get ready for planting before the spring, you should lose no time at this season in preparing of it, that it may be exposed to the frost in winter, which will mellow it; besides, if the frost should continue long, it may prevent your working till the season will be too far spent for planting, whereby a whole season will be lost.

AT this season you may plant some cuttings of the doublest Chrysanthemums, both White and Yellow, in pots filled with good earth, and placed in a shady situation, ob-

Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 299

serving to water them frequently, if the season proves dry : these cuttings will soon take root ; and, if they are placed under a common frame, where they may be protected from frost in winter, and have as much free air as possible in mild weather, the plants will be strong enough by the spring to plant in the borders of the Flower-garden ; and by this method you will always have the doublest flowers, and no single ones among them.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-  
GARDEN.*

SEVERAL sorts of Starworts (and in open mild seasons there still continue Africans, French Marigolds, Marvel of Peru, Balsamine, Sweet-smelling Reseda, Amaranthus Tricolor and Cockscomb, Amaranthoides White and Purple, Palma Christi, Diamond Ficoides, and some other tender annual plants), four or five sorts of Golden-rod, Autumnal Crocus's, Yellow Autumnal Narcissus, Cyclamens, Colchicums, China Pinks, Sweet Sultans, Polyanthus's, Auricula's, Three-colour'd Violets or Hearts-ease, China Starwort, Oriental Persicaria, Chrysanthemum

300 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Oct.

mum Creticum, Leucanthemums, Linaria's, Stock-gilliflowers, Alkekengi, Asteriscus, Tuberoses, Guernsey Lily, Belladonna Lily, Obeliscotheca or Dwarf Sun-flower, Heliotropium, Oriental Bugloss, American Dogsbane with Flowers like the Lily of the Valley, Snapdragon, Saffron, Bastard Saffron, Double Feverfew, Bupthalmums, Convolvulus's, Sweet-scented Peas, Lupines, Venus Looking-glass, Venus Navelwort, Sweet Sultan, Double Thorn-apple, Jacea's, Jacobæa's, Hawkweeds, some Single Anemonies, Sun-flowers, Indian Scabious, with some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

ARBUTUS, or the Strawberry-tree, late Flowering Honey-suckle, Evergreen Honey-suckle, Althæa frutex, Passion-flower, Cytisus lunatus, Ketmia Syriaca, Laurus Tinus's, Monthly-rose, Musk-rose, Shrub Cinqufoil, Flowering Raspberry, Male Cistus, Phlomis, Hemamelis, Double Pomegranate, Scorpion Senna, Agnus Castus, Pyracantha in fruit, Euonymus or Spindle-tree in fruit, Ground-fel-tree, with some others.

*Medicinal*



*Medicinal Plants which may now be gathered for Use.*

CALAMUS Aromaticus Roots, Winter Cherry, Wholsome Wolfsbane-roots, Arum-roots, Asarabacca-roots, Berberry-fruit, Saffron, Beet-root, Eryngo-root, Ash-tree-seed, Henbane-root and seed, Juniper-berries, Lovage-seed, Valerian-root, Savin, Sopewort-root, Sea Lavender-root, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

THE beginning of this month, if it was not done in the former, you should remove your Orange-trees into the Green-house, observing, as hath already been directed, to do it in a dry day; as also to clean their heads and stems before they are housed, and stir the earth on the top of the tubs, adding a little very rotten neat's-dung thereto; which will refresh the trees, and prevent moss from growing in the tubs or pots.

You

YOU must now also carry into the Conservatory your tender Geraniums, Double Indian Nasturtium, Spanish Jasmines, Azorian Jasmines, Yellow Indian Jasmines, Ficoides's, Sedums, Cotyledons, Amber-tree, Sorrel-tree, Malabar Nut, Leonurus, Hermannia's, Alaternoides's, Lotus Sancti Jacobi, striped and spotted Aloes, Cacalianthemums, Anemonospermus's, Canary Campanula, Sisy-rinchiums, Elichrysums, Clusia, Arbor Molle, with many other sorts, which are hardy enough to remain abroad until morning-frosts begin to come on, when they should be removed into shelter; but these must have as much free air as possible when they are in the house; for if they are too closely shut up, their leaves will decay, and fall off; they must also be frequently refreshed with water, and the decay'd leaves constantly pick'd off.

IF you have not already renewed your bark-beds in the Stove, it must now be no longer deferr'd; for the cold increasing will check your tender Exotics, if they are not placed into new beds; in doing of which you must be very careful not to plunge the pots into the bark until it begins to warm; nor should they be put into the bark, if it be too hot;

Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 303

hot; for if the roots of the plants are scorch'd with the heat, they rarely recover again. You must also observe to wash the leaves and stems of such plants as have contracted any filth, or that are infested with insects; otherwise they will spread themselves over whatever plants are placed near them, and be very injurious to them.

TOWARD the latter end of the month you should remove your Myrtles, Oleanders, Lentiscus's, Cytisus's, Doria's, Gum Cistus, Common Aloe, Candytuft-tree, Chrysanthemoides, Perennial Asteriscus, Persian Cyclamen, Indian Cornflag, Wormwood-tree, African Bladder-nut, Olives, Tetragonocarpos, Large Magnolia, and other hardy exotic plants, into the Green-house, at which time you should put all the plants into the order they are to remain during the winter, observing (if you have room in the Green-house) to place them in such a manner, that the branches of the plants may not interfere with each other, but that their heads may stand single, that the air may freely pass between them.

YOUR Anana's or Pine-apples, which are to fruit the next season, must now be removed



moved out of the bark-bed, where they have remained the last summer, and placed into the bark-bed in the Stove, that they may enjoy the heat; but you must observe to refresh them frequently with water, which should be placed in the Stove twenty-four hours before it be used, that it may acquire a proportionable warmth with the air of the house; for if you permit the fibres of the plants to grow dry, it will weaken the plants, and cause many of your last year's crowns and off-sets to fruit, which were not designed for fruiting the following year; and so consequently their fruit will be very small, and of little value.

THE beginning of this month you must carry into the Stove such plants as were removed abroad in the summer, as the American Viburnums, Acacia's, Apocynums, Indian Flowering Reeds, Coral-tree, Lotus Sancti Jacobi, African Aloes, Torch-thistles, Malpighia's, Tithymals, Hæmanthus's, and such other plants as will bear to be exposed in summer: these should be first placed in the Green-house for a fortnight, where they may have free air; but toward the middle of the month they must be placed in the  
Stove,

Oct. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 305.

Stove, as they are to remain during the winter.

TOWARD the end of the month, as you find the nights to grow cold, you must begin to make fires in the Stoves; but this must be done with caution; for if you make the heat too great, it will cause the plants to shoot, whereby they will be weaken'd; and the season being too far advanced to permit their shoots to grow strong, their leaves will often decay, and fall off. You must also observe to refresh your plants with water pretty often; for when you begin to make fires, it will dry the air of the house, and occasion the plants to perspire more freely than before, whereby they will require more water; but you must not give it to them in large quantities, but rather frequently, and a little at each time. When you observe the leaves of any plants decay, you should pick them off, and keep the Stove constantly clear from any fallen leaves, cobwebs, or any other filth; which not only renders the house neat, but is very necessary to preserve your plants in health.

*Plants now in Flower in the GREEN-  
HOUSE and STOVE.*

THE Scarlet Flowering Geranium, Geranium with an Asarabacca-leaf, Ficoides's of several sorts, Cotyledons, Chrysanthemums, Spanish Jasmine, Arabian Jasmine, Ilex-leav'd Jasmine, Indian Yellow Jasmine, Anemonospermos's, Persian Cyclamens, Aloes of many kinds, Canary Campanula, Cassia Bahamensis, Sensitive and Humble Plants, Guernsey Lily, Belladonna Lily, Three-leav'd Passion-flower, Alaternoides Ericæ folio, Leonurus, Euphorbium Nerii folio, Alcea Grofulariæ folio, Double-flowering Myrtle, Yucca Indica, Polygala arborescens, Myrtocistus, Papaya, Ketmia semine moschato, Senecio folio retuso, Opuntia's, Plumeria, Granadilla's, Turnera's, Sherardia's, Malpighia, Sena Spuria, Helleborine with purple flowers, Solanums, Conyza's, Martynia, Alaternoides telephii folio, Milleria, Camara's, Rauwolfia, Indian Bladder-nut, Maranta, Ginger, Acacia's, Hæmanthus, Double Oleander, Lotus Sancti Jacobi, with some others.

N O V E M-





# NOVEMBER.

---

## *Work to be done in the KITCHEN- GARDEN.*



THE ground between your Artichokes must now be trench'd, observing to lay a large ridge of earth over the roots, equally on their sides and tops, to prevent their being injur'd by frost, which will preserve them much better than long dung, which is by some ignorant persons used for that purpose. But before this is done, the plants should be cut off quite close to the surface of the ground, unless where there are some very strong plants which are knit for fruit, which may be tied up with a small band, and the earth laid up close to them, which will preserve them from frost, unless it be very severe, in which

case it will be proper to cover them over with a little dry litter, which should always be taken off again when the weather is mild. By this method you may have some Artichokes all the winter: but, if the season continues mild, this work should be deferr'd to the end of this month, or the beginning of the next; for when they are earthed too early, they are apt to shoot thro' the ridges of earth, and are then in danger of being cut off by frost; so that, where there is but a small quantity, which may be earthed in a little time, it should not be done until there is an appearance of hard frost. These ridges of earth will be sufficient to preserve the Artichokes in all common winters: but if it happen to be a very severe winter, it will be proper to lay straw, long dung, pease-haulm, or tanners bark, over the ridges, which, if either of these coverings is laid pretty thick, will intirely secure them from being destroyed.

YOUR Asparagus-beds, which were not dressed the last month, should not be deferr'd any longer than the beginning of this; therefore you must cut down the haulm, and hoe the weeds from off the beds into the  
alleys,

Nov. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 309

alleys, where they must be buried; and the earth of the alleys should be spread over the beds, in the manner directed in the former month.

IN mild weather you must let your Cauliflower and Lettuce-plants, which are under glasses, or in frames, have as much free air as possible, by setting off the glasses every day in dry weather; and, in very wet weather, the glasses should be kept over them, but they must be raised, to let in as much free air as possible; for they should not receive too much wet at this season, lest it should cause them to rot: nor must they be too closely covered, lest they draw up too weak, which will endanger them, if there should afterwards be much frosty weather, with dark days, when they will require to be closely covered.

YOU must also sow Peas, and plant Beans, in dry weather, to succeed those which were planted the former month; and you should draw some earth to the stems of those which are come up; which will preserve them from being injured by the frost.

Sow all sorts of Sallet-herbs upon moderate hot-beds, as Lettuce, Cressies, Mustard,



310 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Nov.

Rape, Radish, Turnep, &c. that the table may be constantly furnished with them; and in dry weather take up your Endive which is full-grown, and lay it into trenches to blanch, observing always to place it on the sides of the ridges, that the wet may run off, otherwise it would rot the plants: you must also earth up your Celery to blanch it, being careful not to bury the heart of the plants; but this must always be done in dry weather.

YOU should now dung and trench the ground which is design'd for early crops, laying it in ridges until the time that you make use of it; which will be of great service to refresh and sweeten the ground: besides, by getting as much of this work performed as you can conveniently, it will put you forward in the spring, when many other works will require to be done.

THE beginning of this month you should sow some Carrots and Radishes on warm borders, near Pales and Hedges, to come early in the spring, provided you did not perform it the latter end of the last month, which if you did, you may defer the doing of it until the middle of this, whereby you will have a greater chance of succeeding.

YOUR

Nov. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 311

YOUR Spinach, Onions, and other crops which were sown in *July* and *August*, must be constantly kept clear from weeds; which, if permitted to remain at this season, will overspread the crops, and, by detaining the moisture, will cause them to rot.

PICK all decay'd leaves from off your Cauliflower-plants, and draw some earth up to the stems of those which are under bell or hand-glasses, being careful that you do not draw the earth into the heart of the plants, for that will destroy them.

YOU may now make hot-beds for Asparagus to come in at *Christmas*; but these will not produce so large nor so many heads as those beds which are made the beginning of *January*, nor will the Asparagus be near so well colour'd: so that it is only fit for persons of curiosity to make beds at this season.

TAKE up the roots of Carrots, Parsneps, Potatoes, &c. toward the end of this month, and lay them in sand, in a place where they may be defended from frost and wet, which are many times injurious to them; and where this is neglected, if the ground should be frozen up for any continuance, there will be no possibility of getting the roots out of the

X 4

ground;

ground; whereby the kitchen cannot be supplied with these things until the frost is out of the ground again.

IF this month should prove dry and frosty, you must carry dung into the quarters of the Kitchen-garden, that it may be ready when you want to dig the ground, which will forward your affairs greatly. The not observing of this many times causes a great hurry of business together; which should be avoided as much as possible; because, whenever this happens, either some things are intirely neglected, or are slighted over too carelessly.

YOU must now fresh tie your Reed-hedges with Osiers, if they were not done in the former month; otherwise the strong winds, which usually happen at this season, will tear them from the stakes, and break the reeds, which will render it troublesome to repair them.

WHERE there are hot-beds either for Sal-  
 leting, Cucumbers, or any other purpose,  
 they must be carefully attended at this season;  
 for the nights are now long and cold, and  
 the days either frosty, wet, or foggy, so that  
 little air can be given to the beds; whereby  
 the plants often grow mouldy, and rot  
 off;



off; and the heat of the beds is often greatly abated either by rain or snow, which renders it very difficult to manage hot-beds at this season.

*Products of the* KITCHEN-GARDEN.

CABBAGES, Savoys, Cauliflowers which were sown in *May*, Brown Cole, or Borecole, some late Artichokes, Red Cabbages, Spinach, Sprouts of Cabbages, Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Rocambole, Shallots, Turneps, Beets, Carrots, Parsneps, Skirrets, Salsafy, Potatoes, Scorzonera, Horse-radish, Jerusalem Artichokes, Black and White Spanish Radishes, and, on the hot-beds, some Asparagus, &c.

FOR Sallets; Lettuce, Cresses, Turnep, Mustard, Corn-sallet, Coriander, Burnet, and other small herbs from the hot-bed, or warm borders near walls; as also Endive, Celery, and, if the season is mild, some Brown Dutch, and Common Cabbage Lettuce.

FOR Soup; Beets, Chardons, Thyme, Celery, Chervil, Marigolds, Winter-savory, Hyssop, Sorrel, with some others.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

IF the season be mild, you may still prune Pear-trees, Apple-trees, Vines, and other hardy kinds of Fruit-trees, either against Walls, Espaliers, or Standards; but it is not proper to do it too late in the month, lest great rains and frosts, succeeding each other, hurt the trees when the wounds are fresh.

YOU must now divest your Fig-trees of all their late fruit, which, if left on, will rot and infect the tender branches; and nail the shoots of the trees close to the wall, whereby they will be protected from the injuries of the frost much better than if they were left at a distance from the wall. You may also place some panels of reeds before them, if the frost be very severe; which will preserve the fruiting branches from being killed, and cause the fruit to come out much earlier the following spring.

SUCH Fruit-trees as were planted the former month for standards should be carefully staked, and those against walls and espaliers must be fasten'd thereto, to prevent their being displaced by the violence of the wind, whereby

Nov. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 315

whereby their new fibres, which have been sent forth since they were planted, would be destroyed, to the great prejudice of the trees. You must also observe to lay some mulch upon the surface of the ground, about their roots (where it has not been done already), to prevent the frost from penetrating the ground to the roots of the trees.

THE beginning of this month you may transplant Fruit-trees upon a warm dry soil, if the weather is mild; but it would have been better done the former month, because the ground being then warm, the trees put out fibres very soon after planting, which strengthens them to endure the cold; whereas those which are late-planted rarely take fresh rooting until the spring.

PLANT Gooseberries, Raspberries, Strawberries, and Currans, if the weather be mild; and dig between the rows of Gooseberries and Currans which were formerly planted, to clear the ground from weeds; but you should first prune the trees, that there may be no litter afterwards; and if you want ground for kitchen-herbs, you may plant some Coleworts for spring use between them.

CLEAR



316 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Nov.

CLEAR your Strawberry-beds from weeds and runners, and dig up the alleys between the beds, spreading a little of the earth between the plants upon the beds, which will greatly strengthen them: but if the ground be very poor, it will be proper to spread a little very rotten dung over the beds, which will be very serviceable to them.

IF you have any late fruits still remaining upon the trees, you must gather them the first dry day; for if they are suffered to hang longer upon the trees, they will be in danger of perishing by frost and wet: and your fine winter Pears and Apples, which were gather'd the last month, must now be pack'd up close in baskets of wheat-straw, and placed where neither the frost nor too much air can get to them, otherwise they are liable to perish in a short time.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

PEARS; Sucre-vert, La Chasserie, La Marquise, Chat-brulé, Le Besidery, Crasane, or Bergamot Crasane, Martin Sec, l'Amadote, Louise-bonne, Colmar, Petit Oin, Virgoule,  
Spanish

Nov. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 317

Spanish Boncretien, Ambrette, with some others.

APPLES; Rennette Grise, Aromatic Pippin, Nonpareil, Golden-pippin, Calville rouge, Calville blanche, Courpendu, Fenouillette, Herefordshire Pearmain, Holland Pippin, French Pippin, Kentish Pippin, Harvey-apple, Pile's Ruffet, Golden Ruffet, Wheeler's Ruffet, Winter Queening, Pear Ruffet, with some others of less note.

BULLACE, Chestnuts, Hazlenuts, Walnuts, Medlars, Services, Almonds, with some late Grapes.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

IF in the former month you could not finish transplanting all your trees in the Nursery, you may now complete it; but this should be done the beginning of this month, that the fibres may be push'd out before winter; for all such trees as are planted at the end of this month, or in the two following months, seldom put out roots until the spring; for the ground being now render'd cold, vegetation is at a stand, till the warmth of the spring puts the juices into motion again.

YOU

318 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Nov.

You must now lay some mulch upon the surface of the ground, about the stems of the new-planted trees, to prevent the frost from penetrating to their roots, which often destroys the young fibres, and greatly weakens the trees.

CONTINUE to carry dung into such parts of your Nursery as require it in dry weather, and spread it upon the surface of the ground between the trees, that the rain in winter may wash the salts in the ground, before the ground is dug in spring.

WHERE you intend to make new plantations in the spring, you should now prepare your ground by trenching of it well, and laying it in ridges, that the frost may mellow it.

FASTEN all your new-planted trees with stakes, &c. that the strong winds of this season may not displace them.

WHERE you have any hardy exotic trees or shrubs in pots, you should now plunge the pots either into the earth, or some old tan, in a warm situation, to prevent the frost from freezing the roots, which often is destructive to them while they are young.

*Work*



*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

THE beginning of this month you must finish planting your bulbous-rooted Flowers, which are design'd for planting before *Christmas*; for if they are set late in the month, there will not be time enough for them to strike root before the frost comes on, which will prevent them, so that they will be in danger of being destroyed.

YOUR boxes and pots of seedling bulbous-rooted Flowers must now be placed in a warm situation, where they may enjoy the sun, and be screen'd from cold winds.

CUT down the stalks of such late-flowering plants as now begin to decay, and rake over the borders of the Pleasure-garden, to stir the surface of the ground, which will prevent weeds and moss from growing thereon; but you should be very careful not to stir the earth too deep, lest you injure the roots which are under-ground.

IF the season continues mild, you may yet transplant Peonies, Monk's-hood, Flag-leav'd Iris's, and most other knobbed-rooted plants, as also some *Lychnis's*, *Veronica's*, *Canter-*

320 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Nov.

bury-bells, London-pride, and other hardy fibrose-rooted plants ; tho' it were better if done the former month ; because, if the frost should set in soon after they are planted, it will prevent their taking root.

THE beds of seedling bulbous-rooted Flowers, which were not removed the last season, should be raked over, to prevent weeds and moss from growing thereon ; and some fresh earth should be spread over their surface, to prevent the frost from injuring the roots.

YOUR pots of choice Auricula's and Carnations must be shelter'd from hard rains, frost, and snow, by coverings either of mats or cloths ; but where there is not conveniency for this, the pots should be laid down on one side, to prevent the moisture from lodging in the pots, which often rots them.

YOU may yet transplant Roses, Lilacs, Syringas, Jasmines, Laburnums, Spiræa frutex, Honeysuckles, Hypericum frutex, Coluteas, and most other hardy flowering-shrubs, if the soil be dry where they are to be planted, otherwise it is better to defer it till *February*.

TURN

Nov. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 321

TURN your composts which have been prepared for pots or borders, that the parts may be equally mix'd, and may receive the benefit of air and frost, to sweeten them, and render them looser. You should also prepare fresh composts at this season, that you may not want a supply the following year, it being the better way to have three or four stocks under each other, that they may lie the longer before they are used; for if the parts are not well mixed, the plants will not thrive well which are planted therein.

TOWARD the latter end of this month, if the season should prove wet or frosty, you must arch your beds of choice Anemonies, Ranunculus's, and Hyacinths, with hoops, that they may be cover'd with mats or cloths, to prevent the frost from penetrating the ground to the roots, and keep off too large quantities of water, which, if permitted to soak into the beds, will cause the roots to rot off in the spring.

YOUR wilderness-quarters should now be trimm'd, and the ground dug between the trees, which will render it neat, and encourage the growth of the trees; but if you have

Y

any



## 322 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Nov.

any flower roots growing therein, you must be careful not to destroy them in digging.

IN very wet or frosty weather, when little work can be done in the garden, you should prepare your seeds ready for sowing in the spring, and make a quantity of numbers to label your choice flowers; and be sure to prepare your tools of all sorts, that they may be ready for use in the spring.

### *Plants in Flower in the open Air.*

SOME sorts of Starworts, two sorts of Golden-rods, Annual Stock-gilliflower, Double Colchicum, Saffron, Hearts-ease or Pansies, three or four sorts of Perennial Sunflowers, Plumbago or Leadwort, and, if the season be mild, some single Anemonies, and Polyanthus Narcissus, where they were not removed the last summer.

### *Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

ARBUTUS or Strawberry tree-with flowers and ripe fruit, Laurus Tinus, Musk-rose, Passion-flower, Clematitis Batica, Cytisus lunatus,

Nov. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 323

lunatus, Genista spinosa, Pyracantha, and Euonymus in fruit.

*Medicinal Plants which may now be gathered for Use.*

CALAMUS Aromaticus-roots, Iris-roots, Asparagus-roots, Swallow-wort-roots, Beet-roots, Elecampane-roots, Eryngo-roots, Fennel-roots, Henbane-root, Savin, Scorzoner-root, Skirret-root, Tormentil-root.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

THE beginning of this month you must remove into the Green-house such hardy exotic plants as have been permitted to remain abroad till this time; and now you should place all your plants in the Green-house in the order you intend they shall remain all the winter; in doing of which you should observe to place the tallest plants backward, and to let them slope down gradually toward the front; but do not place them so near, that their branches may interfere; for that would greatly injure their heads.

324 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Nov.

IN mild weather you should let your hardy exotic plants have as much free air as possible, by opening the glasses every day ; and you must look over them every day constantly, to see which of them want water ; for there are some sorts of plants which will require to be water'd three or four times in a week, when many others do not require it above once ; so that you should not water them all at the same time, but only those which you see require it : you should also observe to do it in a morning, that the damp may pass off before the windows are close shut in the evening, otherwise it will injure your plants.

YOU must frequently pick off all decay'd leaves from your plants, and not permit them to fall among your pots and tubs, which will make a litter in the house, and, as they rot, will infect the air, which being imbibed by the plants, will cause them to change the verdure of their leaves to a pale sickly complexion.

As the cold advances, you must increase your fires in the Stove proportionably, being careful not to over-heat the air, lest you cause the plants to shoot too freely, which is injurious



Nov. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 325

rious to them at this season; nor should you suffer the air to be too cold, lest their leaves decay and fall off, and the extreme parts of the plants perish: you must also observe to water the plants as often as you perceive they require it, which will be proportionable to the heat of the air; but the water should be placed in the Stove eighteen or twenty hours before it is used, that it may acquire a proportionable heat to the air of the house; and never give it in too great quantities; for it is much the better method to water your plants often and sparingly, than to overwater them at this season.

YOU must constantly pick off all decay'd leaves from the tender plants in the Stove, and clean their leaves and stems from filth, which they are very subject to contract at this season; as also from insects, which often infest them, especially the Coffee-tree, which will require to be frequently cleaned.

YOUR Anana or Pine-apple-plants must not be suffered to remain longer in the bark-bed than the beginning of the month, at which time they should be removed into the Stove, observing to do it in a warm day, and place them where they may have a great

326 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Dec.

share of heat, without which they seldom produce fruit: this is only to be understood of such as are kept in a dry Stove in winter; for where there is a tan-bed in the Stove, the plants must be placed therein before this time.

*Plants now in Flower in the GREEN-  
HOUSE and STOVE.*

SEVERAL sorts of Aloes, some Geraniums, Sedum arborescens, Cotyledons, Anemonospermos's, Alaternoides ericæ folio, Leonurus, Canary Campanula, Candy-tuft-tree, Yellow Indian Jasmine, Indian Nasturtium with a double flower, Spanish Jasmine, Viburnums, Ilex-leav'd Jasmine, Senecio folio retuso, Large Blue Virginian Starwort, Double-flower'd Myrtle, Cassia Bahamensis, Papaw-tree, Chrysanthemum arborescens, Doria Africana Jacobææ folio, Perennial Asteriscus, Canary Base-horehound, Indian Flowering Reed, Malpighia Mali Punici facie, Cacalianthemums, Sensitive Plants, Azorian Jasmine, Granadilla's, Alcæa Africana arborescens, Guernsey Lily, Belladonna Lily, with some others.

DECEM-



## DECEMBER.

---

*Work to be done in the* KITCHEN-  
GARDEN.



**T**HIS month (the days being at the shortest) is the darkest of the whole year, and is subject to different sorts of weather; sometimes the ground is frozen up, so that little can be done in the garden; and at other times there are hard rains, and thick stinking fogs, which render it very uncomfortable stirring abroad, and are very injurious to tender plants.

IF the season be mild, you may earth up those Artichokes which were neglected the former months; in doing of which you should bury a little rotten dung in the ground, which will greatly promote the growth of your Artichokes the following spring.



328 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Dec.

CARRY dung into the quarters of your Kitchen-garden, and spread it on the ground, and trench up the quarters, laying the earth in ridges, that it may be mellow'd by frost, and be fit for use when the season for cropping them comes on; for if you do not get your ground in readiness at this season, you will have too much business hurrying upon you in the spring.

PICK snails out of the holes of old walls, or from under pales, hedges, broken pots, or other rubbish, in which places they lay themselves up during the winter-season, and may be then easily taken before they get abroad again.

Sow Cress'es, Mustard, Rape, Radish, Turnep, and other Sallet-herbs, upon a moderate hot-bed, which should be either covered with frames, or arch'd over with hoops, and cover'd with mats; for at this season these seeds will not come up where they are exposed to the open air.

IN mild weather you should observe to uncover your Cauliflower-plants every day, that they may enjoy the free air, otherwise they will draw up weak, and be good for little; you must also constantly pick off all  
decay'd

Dec. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 329

decay'd leaves, which, if suffer'd to remain on, will be very injurious to the plants, especially if it should happen, that the weather will not permit the beds to be uncovered for two or three days together, which is often the case at this season, when these decay'd leaves, rotting in the beds, will emit a rancid vapour, which, mixing with the confin'd air of the beds, will render it unwholesome for the plants.

EARTH up Celery to blanch it; but this must be done in dry weather, otherwise it will rot the plants; at this time it should be earthed up as near the tops of the plants as possible to protect it from frost. You should also earth up Chardons as near their tops as possible for the same reason.

TAKE up Endive in a dry day, and hang it up in a dry place for two or three days, that the moisture may dry from between the leaves; and then lay it in ridges on a dry spot of ground to blanch it, observing to close the leaves up regularly, and put it into the ground, almost to the tops of the plants.

YOU may now make hot-beds for Asparagus, to supply the table about the latter end of *January*; for at this season it will be near

fix

330 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Dec.

six weeks from the time of making the beds, before the Asparagus will be fit to cut.

ABOUT the middle of this month, if the weather is mild, you should sow some early Peas on warm borders, to succeed those which were sown the former months; and observe to draw some earth up about the stems of those Peas and Beans which are come up, to protect them from the frost.

TAKE up Cabbages and Savoy's which are design'd for seed, and hang them up in a dry room by their stalks for a week or ten days, to drain them of moisture; and then plant them down in a warm border, almost over their heads, leaving only the upper part of their heads above-ground; but the earth should be raised in a hill about each, the better to throw off the wet, which, if detain'd about them, will cause them to rot.

YOU may also sow some Radishes, Carrots, and Lettuce, on warm borders, near walls or pales, for an early crop, because it may happen that those which were sown the former months may be destroy'd, and these escape; for which reason it is proper always to have two or three crops, one under the other, which



Dec. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 331

which will allow you a better chance than if you had but one.

TOWARD the latter end of this month you should plant some Sandwich and Toker Beans, which are hardier than the Windsor kind, and will be very proper to succeed the Spanish or Lisbon Beans, which were planted the former month, so that there may be a constant supply for the table.

WHEN the ground is frozen so hard, that you cannot dig it, you should repair your fences, and carry dung upon your quarters, that it may be ready when the frost first goes off; you should also clean your seeds ready for sowing, and prepare all your tools, that there may be no delay when the season is favourable for cropping your ground.

YOU must now be very careful of your Mushroom-beds, to cover them with fresh dry straw, so thick as to keep out the frost and wet, both which are very injurious to these beds; but, where proper care is taken, there will be a constant supply of these for the table in the most rigorous seasons.

*Pro-*

*Products of the* KITCHEN-GARDEN.

CABBAGES, Savoys, Red Cabbages, Borecole, Cauliflowers, and some Broccoli, Carrots, Parsneps, Turneps, Potatoes, Skirrets, Scorzoneria, Salsafy, Beets, and Horse-radish.

ONIONS, Leeks, Garlick, Rocambole, Shallots, Thyme, Winter Savory, Hyssop, Sage, Rosemary, Chard Beets, Chardons, Celery, Chervil, and some other Herbs for soup.

CRESSES, Mustard, Rape, Radish, Turnep, small Lettuce, and other Sallet-herbs, upon the hot-bed; Celery, Endive, and some Brown Dutch Lettuce, from under glasses in mild weather; with Mint and Tarragon upon hot-beds made the beginning of last month, and Asparagus upon hot-beds made in *October*.

*Work to be done in the* FRUIT-GARDEN  
and ORCHARD.

IF the season be mild, you may dig and prepare your ground for planting Fruit-trees in *February*; and mend the borders of your Fruit-garden with some fresh earth and very rotten

rotten dung well mixed together, which will greatly encourage your trees.

It will not be proper to prune any of your Fruit-trees either against walls or espaliers at this season, lest the frost should follow soon after, which would injure the wounded branches, especially of Peaches, Apricocks, and other tender Fruit-trees.

EXAMINE your Orchards, and cut all dead branches out of the trees, as also such as cross each other; in doing of which you should observe to make the wound sloping, and as smooth as possible, that the wet may the easier pass off without entering the tree.

You may also dung and plow the ground of your Orchards between the trees, which will be of great service to them, and cause the fruit to be much fairer, and better tasted; and where you intend to plant any young Orchards in the spring, the ground should now be prepared for that purpose.

IN frosty weather you should be careful to cover the ground about your new-planted trees with mulch, to prevent the frost from penetrating the ground to their roots; for that would greatly injure the young fibres.

YOU



334 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Dec.

YOU must also be very careful to keep the frost out of the room where you keep your choice winter-fruit; for whenever any of the fruit are frozen, they certainly decay soon after.

*Fruits in prime, or yet lasting.*

PEARS; the Colmar, St. Germain, St. Andrew, Virgouleuse, Ambrette, Leschafferie, Epine d'Hyver, St. Augustine, Beurre d'Hyver, Louise-bonne, l'Amodotte, Spanish Boncretien, Poire de livre, Ronville, Citron d'Hyver, Rouflette d'Hyver, Martin Sec, with some others.

APPLES; the Nonpareil, Golden Pippin, French Pippin, Holland Pippin, Kentish Pippin, Pile's Russet, Winter Pearmain, Wheeler's Russet, Haute-bonne, Rennet Grise, Aromatic Russet, Winter Gilliflower, Golden Russet, Pear Russet, Harvey Apple, Winter Queening, with some others of less note.

As also Medlars, Services, Almonds, some Grapes, where they have been carefully preserved, Chesnuts, Walnuts, and small Nuts.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

IN this month and the next it is very unsafe to transplant Trees; therefore little can be done in the Nursery, except carrying in dung where it is wanted; and in mild weather to prepare the ground, where you intend to plant trees in the spring.

OBSERVE now to lay mulch about the stems of your new-planted trees, where it has been omitted in the former months; otherwise the frost will enter the ground, and pinch all the new fibres, whereby the Trees will be greatly weaken'd.

IN frosty weather look well to such Nurseries as are exposed to Hares, Rabbits, &c. for in such seasons these animals will be apt to bark your young trees, and spoil them.

IF the weather is mild, you may continue to dig between your rows of trees in the Nursery, where it has not been already done; observing, as was before directed, not to injure their roots.

OBSERVE also to secure such young exotic trees as have not strength to resist the cold of our climate, by laying mulch round their stems, and in severe frost cover their  
tops

336 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Dec.

tops with Peas-haulm; but this must not remain after the frost is over, lest it cause a mouldiness upon the tender parts of the plants for want of the free air.

BE careful to cover your beds of Seeds and Acorns, which were sown in *October*, to prevent the vermin from getting at them, and to keep the frost out of the ground, which might greatly injure such of them as are sprouting.

YOU should now plash hedges round your Nursery or Orchard, and repair your other fences; for now is the most leisure time of the whole year, in the Nursery.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

YOUR beds of choice *Ranunculus's*, *Anemones*, and *Hyacinths*, should be carefully covered in very wet or frosty weather, both which are equally prejudicial to them.

THE pots or boxes of seedling flowers should also be covered in very hard rains, or severe frost, otherwise they will be in danger of being destroy'd thereby.

COVER your choice *Carnations* and *Auricula's*, to protect them from great rains and snow,



fnow, which are very injurious to them; but in mild weather they should have as much free air as possible; otherwise they will draw up weak, and become very tender.

You should now lay some mulch about the roots of your new-planted trees and shrubs, as also about your exotic trees, which are planted in the open air, to prevent the frost from penetrating the ground to their roots, which would greatly injure, if not destroy them.

TURN over your several heaps of earth which are prepared for the Flower-garden, that the frost may mellow them; and mix up some new heaps, that you may have a quantity always prepared eight or ten months at least before you use them.

IN mild weather you should dig and prepare your beds and borders ready for planting flower-roots in the spring, in doing of which it will be proper to lay the earth up in a ridge, that the heavy rains may run off, which would render the earth too wet for planting, if the beds were laid flat to receive them.

338 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Dec.

CONTINUE to dig up the ground in your wilderness-quarters, that the whole may be render'd neat against the next spring, when the trees begin to bud, and the flowers blow, which will invite persons to walk out; but in doing of this you must be careful not to injure any of the plants which grow between the trees.

PREPARE such parts of your garden where you intend to plant flowering shrubs or tender trees out in the Spring; but this ground should be laid in ridges till the season for planting is come.

IN frosty weather, when you can do little work in the garden, you must prepare your tallies to number your flowers and seeds when they are sown, and make all your tools ready for use against spring, when you will have full employment abroad.

*Plants now in Flower in the open Air.*

SOME single Anemonies, Polyanthus's, Primroses, Stock-gilliflowers, Narcissus's, Helleboraster, or Bear's-foot, Alysson Hali-  
mi

Dec. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 339

mi folio, Red-flower'd Spring Cyclamen, Tangier Fumitory, Narrow-leav'd Golden-rod, and in mild weather sometimes the Winter Aconite, and Snowdrops.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

LAURUS TINUS, Arbutus, or the Strawberry-tree, Spurge-laurel, Glastenbury Thorn, Virginian Groundsel-tree, Upright blue-berried Honeysuckle, Genista Spinosa, Clematis Bætica, Cytisus maranthe, and, in mild weather, the Mezcreon, Pyracantha in fruit.

*Medicinal Plants which may now be gathered for Use.*

BEET-ROOT, Elecampane-root, Fennel-root, Henbane-root, Helleboraster or Bears-foot, Lovage-root, Spignel-root, Butterbur-root, Hogs-fennel-root, Harts-tongue, Polypody-root, Solomon's Seal-root, Savin, Sowerwort-root, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root.



ALL these roots may be taken up, whenever the frost doth not prevent it; for as most of these plants are at this season in an unactive state, so they are in the greatest perfection, either for medicine or the table.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

IF the season be very cold, you must keep the windows and doors of your Green-house closely shut; but in mild weather you should open some of them, to let fresh air into the house; otherwise there will be a damp moist air, which will cause the tender shoots of the plants to grow mouldy and decay; therefore, whenever you observe any mouldiness upon your plants, you must immediately clean it off; otherwise it will spread, and infect the neighbouring plants: you must also diligently pick off all decay'd leaves, and not permit them to fall off upon the floor; because, if they remain in the house, they will rot, and infect the air, to the injury of your plants.

You

Dec. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 341

YOU must now water your plants very sparingly, especially such of them as are of a succulent nature, as Aloes, Cereus's, Ficoides's, Sedums, Cotyledons, &c. but your Myrtles, Amomum Plinii's, Leonurus's, Oleanders, Bays, Adhatoda, with other woody plants, must be frequently water'd; but in cold weather they should not have too much given them at a time, but rather give it to them often, and in less quantities.

THE fires in the Stoves must now be carefully kept up, as well in dark foggy weather, as in severe frost; for if the air is damp, it is equally injurious as a sharp air to the plants; so that you must be directed by a well-graduated Thermometer, as to the degree of heat which your plants require.

YOUR Anana's or Pine-apples must have a good share of heat; otherwise they will not produce fruit the following summer: you must also observe to refresh them often with water, which should be placed in the Stove to warm, at least twelve or fourteen hours before it is used: where this is neglected, the plants are often so check'd, as not to be recover'd in some months after.

342 *The Gardeners Kalendar.* Dec.

YOUR tender exotic plants, which are plunged in the bark-bed, must now be carefully tended, to water them as they shall require it; and pick off all decay'd leaves, and cleanse their stems and leaves from insects and filth, which they are very subject to contract, especially the Coffee-trees, which must be often cleansed, otherwise their leaves will decay.

YOU must now mix up your several composts of earth for your exotic plants, and turn over those heaps which have been already prepared, that their several parts may be better united together.

*Plants now in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE  
and STOVE.*

LEONURUS's, Candy-tuft-tree, Yellow Indian Jasmine, Aleppo Cyclamens, Ascyron Balearicum, Geraniums, Spanish Jasmine, Arabian Jasmine, Ilex-leav'd Jasmine, Polygala arborescens, Double-flower'd Indian Nasturtium, Onion-leav'd Asphodel, several sorts of Aloes, Anemonospermos's,  
Leucan-



Dec. *The Gardeners Kalendar.* 343

Leucanthemum Pyrethri sapore, Carolina Dwarf Sunflower, Canary Campanula, Althæa arborescens, Virginian large blue Aster, Golden-rod, Senecio folio retuso, Alaternoides Ericæ folio, some sorts of Ficoides's, Sensitive Plants, Indian flowering Reed, Malpighia Mali Punici facie, Tree Candy-tuft, with some others.





# INDEX.

## A

- A** Cacia Pag. 85, 296  
 Aconites 264  
 Acorn 289  
 Adhatoda 339  
 African 120, 175  
 African Corn-flag 184  
 African Marigold, 81, 140, 169  
 Air 20, & *passim*.  
 Alaternoides 31, 151, 158  
 Alaternus 82, 83  
 Alexanders 67, 221  
 Alleys. See Gravel and Grass-walks.  
 Almonds 296  
 Aloes 63, 150, 183, 241  
 Althæa frutex 295  
 Amaranthoides 22, 53, 206  
 Amaranthus 22, 53, 81, 82, 142, 169, 206  
 Amber-tree 151, 302  
 Amomum Plinii 88, 90  
 Anana's 29, 63, 69, 118, 152, 182, 213, 242  
 Anemonies 17, 20, 51, 52, 78, 112, 140, 236  
 Anemonospermus 151, 212  
 Angelica 221  
 Annual Flowers. See Flowers.  
 Annual Flower-seeds Pag. 148  
 Annual Plants 81, 140  
 169. See Flower-garden, &c.  
 Ants 177. See Insects.  
 Apples 11, 57, 254, 282, 314  
 Apricocks 132, 134, 167, 199, 282  
 April 93  
 Arbor Judæ 95  
 Arbutus 82, 265  
 Arch. See Covering.  
 Aromaticks 68. See Plants and Herbs.  
 Artichokes 70, 95, 98, 129, 191, 222, 278, 308  
 Artichokes, Jerusalem 41  
 Asparagus 2, 6, 9, 37, 41, 42, 68, 69, 162, 191, 224, 273, 308, 329  
 Asphodel Lilies 264  
 Asters 77, 264  
 Attriplex 224  
 August 218  
 Auriculas 20, 50, 78, 79, 111, 112, 142, 205, 233, 236, 336  
 B

# I N D E X.

## B

**B** Alfamine double-striped  
 Pag. 53, 110, 142, 206  
 Balsamine female 140  
 Balsamines 110  
 Banks. *See* Borders.  
 Bark, Directions concern-  
 ing it. *See* Hot-bed.  
 Barley 72  
 Bachelors-buttons 51, 237  
 Baum 68, 163, 280  
 Bays 82, 83  
 Beans 2, 36, 43, 66, 88,  
 89, 95, 96, 124, 275,  
 309, 331  
 Beets 34, 67, 127, 156, 224  
 Belladonna Lily 143, 181  
 Bell-flower, Peach-leaved  
 262  
 Berries 57  
 Biennial Plants *and* Flow-  
 ers. *See* Plants *and*  
 Flowers.  
 Bird-cherry 296  
 Birds 228, 257, 268  
 Bladder Sena 296  
 Borage 67  
 Borders *and* Beds 12, 103,  
 290  
 Box 52  
 Box Edgings 52, 260  
 Broccoli 9, 130, 158, 160,  
 187, 192, 223, 278  
 Brown Jolly 140  
 Buds 138, 199  
 Bugloss 163  
 Bulbous Roots 143, 170,  
 204  
 Bulbs 204, 263  
 Buphrthalmums 88, 293  
 Burnet 9, 67, 157

## C

**C** Abbages Pag. 6, 7, 33,  
 36, 40, 41, 66, 68,  
 125, 128, 130, 155, 187,  
 224, 273, 276, 330  
 Campanula 51, 81, 180  
 302  
 Candy-tuft 303  
 Canterbury-Bells 51, 77,  
 81, 142  
 Capers 149  
 Capsicums 81, 140, 169  
 Carnations 21, 49, 77, 79,  
 110, 111, 142, 144, 169,  
 171, 201, 203, 232, 260,  
 336  
 Carrots 1, 7, 33, 41, 94,  
 127, 130, 156, 187, 249,  
 275, 330  
 Carthamus *or* Bastard Saf-  
 fron 109  
 Catchfly 51, 81, 261  
 Caterpillars 109, 141  
 Cauliflowers 4, 5, 35, 42,  
 95, 125, 127, 156, 157,  
 162, 187, 247, 275  
 Cedars 83, 87, 105, 106  
 Cedars of Libanus 106  
 Celery 3, 9, 40, 66, 96,  
 98, 158, 187, 220, 222,  
 274, 329  
 Cereus 31, 150, 179  
 Chamomile 78  
 Chardoons 10, 70, 160,  
 218, 274, 329  
 Cherries 47, 57, 199  
 Chervil 9, 67, 249  
 Chestnuts 57  
 Chickweed 123  
 China Starwort 151  
 Chinquapin 85  
 Cistus



# I N D E X.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Cistus Pag. 89, 105, 116, 151</p> <p>Citrons 90</p> <p>Cives 35</p> <p>Clary 163</p> <p>Clay 143, 243</p> <p>Clover 82</p> <p>Cobwebs 59</p> <p>Coffee-tree 30, 62, 91, 152, 244</p> <p>Colchicum 113</p> <p>Coleworts 10, 187, 221, 249, 273, 276, 315</p> <p>Columbines 51, 81, 142, 264</p> <p>Coluteas 320</p> <p>Compost. <i>See</i> Earth and Dung, &amp;c.</p> <p>Conservatory 299. <i>See</i> Greenhouse and Stove.</p> <p>Convolvulus 175</p> <p>Convolvulus major 80, 81, 109, 141, 169</p> <p>Convolvulus minor 14, 80, 109</p> <p>Cornflag 180</p> <p>Corn-sallet 34, 189, 221</p> <p>Cotyledons 29, 63, 179, 302</p> <p>Couch-grass 56</p> <p>Covering 3, 333, 334, 335</p> <p>Cresses 2, 9, 40, 71, 159, 189, 249, 309, 328</p> <p>Crocus 170</p> <p>Crown Imperials 19, 234</p> <p>Cucumbers 2, 5, 12, 38, 65, 70, 93, 97, 126, 127, 130, 157, 159, 191, 223</p> <p>Currans 58, 76, 231, 255, 257, 284, 285, 315</p> <p>Cuttings 291</p> | <p>Cyclamen Pag. 19, 151, 169, 181</p> <p>Cypress 84, 85, 105, 106</p> <p>Cytisus 303</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>D</b></p> <p><b>D</b> Ames-gilliflowers 178</p> <p>Damps 321, 339</p> <p>Daisies 51, 77</p> <p>Dandelion 67, 123, 161</p> <p>December 327</p> <p>Dens Canis 170</p> <p>Digging 86, 332</p> <p>Dill 67</p> <p>Dogwood 85, 87</p> <p>Double-flowering Cherry. <i>Vide</i> Cherry.</p> <p>Double-flowering Peach. <i>Vide</i> Peach.</p> <p>Double Indian Nasturtium 299</p> <p>Double Ragged Robin 237</p> <p>Double Scarlet Lychnis 172, 293</p> <p>Double Sweet-Williams 169, 172, 293. <i>Vide</i> Sweet-Williams.</p> <p>Dung 12, 22, 25, 42, 273, 280, 289, 308, 310, 328</p> <p>Dunghills 188</p> <p>Dwarf Trees 11</p> <p>Dwarf Annual Stock 91, 149, 208, 240</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>E</b></p> <p><b>E</b> Arth 18, &amp; <i>passim</i>.</p> <p>Earwigs 177</p> <p>Elms 56, 290</p> <p>Endive</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

# I N D E X.

Endive Pag. 3, 4, 8, 9,  
159, 162, 189, 192, 220,  
250, 274, 329  
Espaliers 13, 45, 46, 164,  
255  
Evergreens 52, 56, 82, 84,  
106, 107, 168, 207, 231  
Euphorbium 31, 63, 150,  
179, 211, 241  
Exotics. See Plants.  
Exotic-seeds. See Seeds.  
Exotic-trees 58, 82, 84,  
85, 318, 335, 337

## F

**F** Abago 151  
February 33  
Fences. See Hedges.  
Fennel 67, 221  
Fibrose Plants. See Plants.  
Ficoides 22, 150, 241  
Fig-trees 10, 46, 227, 314  
Finochia 71, 98, 159, 226,  
324  
Fires. See Stove, and Heat  
91  
Firs 83, 84, 106, 108  
Flag-Iris 237, 267, 294,  
317  
Flax 72, 98  
Flos Adonis 91, 118  
Flower-garden Work 139.  
*Vide* Pleasure garden 318  
Flowering Maple 296  
Flowering Trees 62, 266,  
295  
Flower-roots 292, 319, 336  
Flowers, *Directions concern-*  
*ing* 31, & *passim*.  
Flowers Annual 109, 237  
Flowers bulbous-rooted  
234, 318, 319, 320

4

Flower-seeds Pag. 234.  
See Seeds.  
Flowers fibrous-rooted 205  
Flue. See Stove.  
Fly. See Insect.  
Fogs 327  
Forest-trees 56, 107, 231,  
290, 291  
Forks. See Tools.  
Fox-gloves 51  
Frames 48  
Fraxinella 88, 267  
French Honeysuckles 77, 81  
French Marigolds 81, 169  
Fritillaria 234, 294  
Frost 25, 29, 73, 88, 104,  
254, 267, 289, 295, 307,  
311, 312, 315, 316, 331  
Fruit 11, 16, 17, 104, 253  
Fruit-garden Work 10, 45,  
73, 100, 131, 163, 193,  
227, 253, 282, 314, 332  
Fruits in Prime, &c. 16,  
48, 76, 104, 136, 166,  
197, 229, 256, 287, 316,  
334  
Fruit-trees 11, 12, 26, 44,  
46, 75, 86, 101, 135,  
227, 228, 333  
Fumitory 123, 293, 339

## G

**G** *Ardeners Dictionary*  
85, 106, 139, 179  
Garlick 35, 188, 222  
Gather 202, 234, 250  
Gelder-rose 295  
Gentianella 51, 237  
Geraniums 151, 211, 264,  
293  
Gilliflowers. See Carnations,  
Stock-gilliflowers, &c.  
Golden-rods 51, 77, 293  
Gooseberries

# I N D E X.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Gooseberries Pag. 11, 58,<br/>76, 231, 255, 257, 284,<br/>315<br/>Gourds 138<br/>Grafting. <i>See</i> Inoculating.<br/>Grafts 12, 57, 74, 86, 106,<br/>138<br/>Granadilla 149, 168, 214,<br/>Grapes 227, 253, 255,<br/>283<br/>Grass Walks 53, 203<br/>Gravel Walks 53<br/>Greek Valerian 81<br/>Green-house and Stove<br/>Work 27, 58, 88, 116,<br/>148, 177, 210, 241, 267,<br/>301, 323, 340<br/>Green-house Plants 179,<br/>242. <i>See</i> Exotics.<br/>Ground prepared 318<br/>Groundsel 161<br/>Guernsey Lily 143, 181</p> <p style="text-align: center;">H</p> <p><b>H</b>æmanthus 180<br/>Hares 86, 335<br/>Haulm 193, 253, 275, 305,<br/>335<br/>Haw, black 85<br/>Hawthorn 289<br/>Heading 284<br/>Heat. <i>See</i> Stove, Hot-bed.<br/>Hedges 250, &amp; <i>passim</i>.<br/>Hemp 72, 98<br/>Hepatica 77<br/>Herbs 132, 167, 191, 228,<br/>251, 278, 306, 326<br/>Hermannia 151, 212<br/>Hickery-nuts 85<br/>Hieracium 77<br/>Hogs-dung 28</p> | <p>Hollies Pag. 56, 86, 106,<br/>293<br/>Hollyhocks 119, 178, 205,<br/>293<br/>Honeysuckles 51, 231, 320.<br/><i>See</i> French Honeysuckles.<br/>Hoops. <i>See</i> Covering. 321<br/>Hops 98<br/>Hot-beds 6, &amp; <i>passim</i>.<br/>Hough 250, 254, 305<br/>Hyacinths 17, 18, 19,<br/>78, 112, 139, 170, 235,<br/>321<br/>Hypericum Frutex 320<br/>Hyssop 10, 68, 128, 156,<br/>163, 222</p> <p style="text-align: center;">J</p> <p><b>J</b>acea's 109, 293<br/>Jacobæa's 293<br/>January 1<br/>Jasmines 118, 149, 203<br/>Jasmine, Arabian 214<br/>Jasmine, Azorian 151, 214<br/>Jasmine, Spanish 214<br/>Jasmine, yellow Indian 151,<br/>214<br/>Inarch 108<br/>Indian Pink 81, 144, 169<br/>Indian Scabious 144, 228,<br/>238<br/>Inoculating 62, 101, 324,<br/>325<br/>Insects. <i>See</i> Vermin.<br/>Instruments. <i>See</i> Tools.<br/>Jonquils 292<br/>Iris 18, 19, 234, 264<br/>Iris, Bulbous 234, 292<br/>July 186<br/>June 155<br/>Juniper 84, 87, 106<br/>K</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



# I N D E X.

## K

**K** Ernels Pag. 47, 286  
 Kermia Vesicaria 80  
 Kidney-beans 39, 71, 94,  
 124, 159, 186  
 Kitchen-garden Work 1,  
 33, 93, 122, 155, 186,  
 218, 307  
 Kitchen-garden Product 9,  
 44, 45, 72, 99, 131, 162,  
 192, 226, 253, 281, 313,  
 332  
 Kitchen-garden Seeds 228  
 Knobbed-rooted Plants 317

## L

**L** Aburnums 52, 320  
 Larch-tree 85  
 Larkspur, Double 53, 205  
 Lavatera's 80, 109  
 Lavender 68, 95, 128, 156,  
 163, 221, 225, 249  
 Laurels 83, 113, 231, 257  
 Laurustinus 82, 89, 114,  
 265, 292  
 Layers 56, 58, 139, 168  
 Lazaroles 85  
 Leaves decayed 28, 59  
 Leeks 9, 13, 34, 41, 67,  
 94, 127, 130, 156. *See*  
 Onions.  
 Leguminous Plants 193  
 Lemons 90. *See* Oranges.  
 Lentiscus 151, 303  
 Leonurus 212, 302  
 Lettuce 9, 33, 34, 40, 68,  
 95, 98, 159, 192, 220,  
 274  
 Leucanthemums 77  
 Lilacs 52

Lilies Pag. 234, 236, 292.  
*See* Belladonna, *and*  
 Guernsey Lily.

Limes 56, 290  
 Lining 11  
 Liquid Amber 85  
 Liquorice 37  
 Litter 108  
 Lobel's Catchfly 80, 109,  
 141, 237  
 London Pride 261, 293,  
 320  
 Lovage 221  
 Love-lies-a-bleeding 81  
 Love-apple 81  
 Lucern 72  
 Lupines 109, 114  
 Lychnidea's 293  
 Lychnis 77, 109, 293  
 Lychnis coronaria 293  
 Lychnis, Dwarf 80

## M

**M** Apple 290  
 March 65  
 Marigolds 67, 157  
 Marjoram 71, 94, 157  
 Martagons 234, 236, 292.  
*See* Lilies.  
 Marvel of Peru 110, 140  
 Marum 128, 163  
 Mast 57  
 Masterwort 221  
 Mastich 95, 128, 163, 225  
 May 122  
 Medicinal Plants to be  
 gathered 24, 55, 84, 116,  
 147, 176, 209, 240, 266,  
 300, 322, 339  
 Medlars 95  
 Melons 2, 5, 12, 38, 65, 70,  
 93, 97, 126, 127, 157, 190  
 Meion-

# I N D E X.

Melon-thistle Pag. 31, 63  
 Mezereon 296  
 Mice. *See* Vermin 87  
 Mint 97, 278, 280  
 Monk's-hood 293, 317  
 Moss 11, 47  
 Mulch 10, 139, 168  
 Muscle-plums 289  
 Mushrooms 4, 39, 248,  
 278, 331  
 Mustard 2, 40, 71, 95,  
 225, 249, 309, 328  
 Myrtles 88, 89, 149, 178,  
 211  
 Myrto-cistus 151

## N

**N**arcissus 18, 113, 143  
 Nasturtium Indicum  
 80, 109, 141  
 Neats-dung 12, 158, 301  
 Nectarines 134, 164, 199,  
 282. *See* Peaches.  
 Nightshade 161, 224  
 November 307  
 Nurseries for Flowers 119  
 Nursery (*Work to be done*  
*in the*) 25, 55, 84, 105,  
 137, 167, 199, 230, 257,  
 288, 317, 335

## O

**O**aks Evergreen 84, 105  
 October 273  
 Oleanders 116, 151  
 Onions 33, 34, 35, 37, 67,  
 94, 127, 130, 187, 218,  
 275, 276. *See* Leeks.  
 Orach 67, 161  
 Orange-trees 60, 88, 89,

90, 116, 119, 148, 149,  
 172, 177  
 Orchards Pag. 331, 332,  
 335, 336  
 Oriental Mallow 80, 109,  
 144  
 Ornithogalums 204  
 Osiers. *See* Fruit-trees and  
 Hedges.

## P

**P**ales 17, & *passim*.  
 Parsley 9, 67, 69, 97  
 Parsneps 1, 7, 33, 34, 94,  
 127, 130, 224, 311  
 Peaches 73, 132, 164, 282  
 Pears 11, 47, 57, 74, 199,  
 282, 314  
 Peas 1, 3, 9, 36, 37, 43,  
 72, 95, 96, 124, 275,  
 309, 330  
 Peas, *sweet-scented* 80, 109,  
 141  
 Peas, Tangier 80, 109, 141  
 Penny-royal 68, 163  
 Peonies 234, 264  
 Perennial and Biennial Flow-  
 ers 149, 205, 261  
 Persian Iris 32, 204  
 Persimon 85  
 Phials, Glass, *to catch In-*  
*sects* 198  
 Phillyrea's 82, 83, 105,  
 114  
 Phlomis 116, 151, 212  
 Pimpernel 123  
 Pine-apples. *See* Ananas.  
 Pines 83, 84, 105, 106,  
 108, 168  
 Pinks 77, 81, 110, 169,  
 172, 201, 203, 232  
 Pismires

# I N D E X.

|                               |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pismires                      | Pag. 198                                                                                                             |
| Pistachia-nuts                | 85                                                                                                                   |
| Plane-trees                   | 85, 291                                                                                                              |
| Plants Annual                 | 81                                                                                                                   |
| Plants Aromatic               | 162, 224, 227, 251                                                                                                   |
| Plants Autumnal               | 176                                                                                                                  |
| Plants Biennial and Perennial | 81                                                                                                                   |
| Plants Exotic                 | 343, &c.                                                                                                             |
| Plants Fibrous                | 175, 178, 264, 293, 317                                                                                              |
| Plants in Flower              | 23, 31, 32, 54, 64, 83, 92, 114, 120, 144, 153, 172, 184, 206, 215, 238, 245, 265, 271, 299, 306, 321, 326, 338, 342 |
| Plants Succulent              | 29, 341                                                                                                              |
| Pleasure-garden Work          | 17, 49, 77, 108, 201, 232, 259, 336                                                                                  |
| Plums                         | 47, 57, 199                                                                                                          |
| Polyanthus                    | 50, 81, 234, 236, 261                                                                                                |
| Polygala                      | 151                                                                                                                  |
| Pomgranates                   | 149, 172                                                                                                             |
| Pompions                      | 130                                                                                                                  |
| Pomum amoris                  | 81                                                                                                                   |
| Poppy, Dwarf                  | 80                                                                                                                   |
| Potatoes                      | 9, 41, 311                                                                                                           |
| Primroses                     | 234                                                                                                                  |
| Tree Primrose                 | 81, 202                                                                                                              |
| Prune                         | 73                                                                                                                   |
| Pulsatilla                    | 236                                                                                                                  |
| Purslane                      | 70, 124                                                                                                              |
| Pyracantha                    | 105, 111                                                                                                             |

Q.

**Q**uarters. See Wilder-  
ness

**R**

**R** Abbets Pag. 86, 338  
 Radishes 2, 33, 40, 66,  
 70, 95, 125, 159, 191,  
 225, 328  
 Radish-feed 226  
 Ragged Robin 77  
 Ranunculus's 17, 19, 20,  
 51, 112, 140, 170, 236  
 Rape 2, 40, 159, 225,  
 328  
 Raspberries 14, 255, 284  
 Rats. *See* Vermin.  
 Reed Hedges 309. *See*  
 Hedges.  
 Rhus 151  
 Rocambole 35, 189, 222  
 Rose-campions 51, 77, 80,  
 202, 225  
 Rosemary 10, 68, 95, 128,  
 156, 221  
 Roses 52, 172  
 Rue 95  
 Rye 72

**S**

**S** Affron 113, 170  
Sage 9, 10, 68, 94, 128,  
15, 225  
Saint Foyn 72  
Sallet-herbs. *See* Herbs.  
Salleting 1, 2, 34, 95, 159,  
328  
Salsafy 9, 34, 129  
Sand. *See* Compost.  
Sap 157, 291  
Saffraas 85, 87  
Savory



# I N D E X.

- |                            |                           |                       |                          |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Savory                     | Pag. 68, 95, 156,         | Starwort              | Pag. 51, 54, 144         |
| 222.                       | <i>See</i> Winter Savory. | Stock-gilliflowers    | 81, 142,                 |
| Savoys                     | 40, 98, 125, 155,         |                       | 143, 201                 |
|                            | 187, 223                  | Stocks                | 26, 47, 57, 74, 101,     |
| Scabious                   | 144, 151, 172,            |                       | 107, 230, 232, 257, 285  |
|                            | 293, 330                  | Stoechas              | 95, 156, 163, 225,       |
| Scallions                  | 36                        |                       | 249, 251                 |
| Scarlet Horse-chestnut     | 296                       | Stones                | 57, 287, 290. <i>See</i> |
| Scarlet Lychnis            | 51, 81,                   | Kernels.              |                          |
|                            | 172, 204                  | Stone-fruit           | 169, 198                 |
| Scorpion Sena              | 62                        | Stove 27.             | <i>Vide</i> Green-       |
| Scorzonera                 | 9, 34, 129                | house.                |                          |
| Scurvy-grass               | 221                       | Stramonium            | 53, 81                   |
| Sea-sand. <i>See</i> Sand. |                           | Strawberries          | 14, 48, 75,              |
| Sedums                     | 29, 63, 179, 241          |                       | 103, 255, 284, 285       |
| Seedlings                  | 19, 184                   | Succulent Plants.     | <i>See</i> Plants.       |
| Seeds                      | 2, 180                    | Sunflowers, Perennial | 77                       |
| Senecio's                  | 202, 221, 250             | Sweet Marjoram        | 81, 103,                 |
| September                  | 247                       |                       | 163                      |
| Shade, Shading             | 29                        | Sweet-scented Pea     | 205,                     |
| Shalots                    | 9, 35                     |                       | 237                      |
| Shepherds-pouch            | 123. <i>See</i>           | Sweet Sefeli          | 221                      |
| Weeds.                     |                           | Sweet Sultan          | 80, 140, 205,            |
| Shrubs                     | 52, 57, 258, &c.          |                       | 237                      |
| Skirrets                   | 9, 34, 68, 129            | Sweet-Williams        | 51, 77,                  |
| Slip                       | 128                       |                       | 110, 201, 205, 232, 259  |
| Slugs                      | 97                        | Syringa               | 296, 318                 |
| Smallage                   | 67                        |                       |                          |
| Snails                     | 8, 97, 141. <i>See</i>    |                       |                          |
| Vermin.                    |                           |                       |                          |
| Snow                       | 295                       |                       |                          |
| Snow-drop                  | 170                       |                       |                          |
| Soil. <i>See</i> Earth.    |                           |                       |                          |
| Sorrel                     | 9, 67, 157                |                       |                          |
| Southernwood               | 68                        |                       |                          |
| Sow-thistle                | 161                       |                       |                          |
| Spanish Broom              | 295                       |                       |                          |
| Sparrows                   | 22                        |                       |                          |
| Spiderwort                 | 293                       |                       |                          |
| Spinach                    | 1, 33, 34, 66, 67,        |                       |                          |
|                            | 70, 218, 219, 275         |                       |                          |
| Spiræa's                   | 296, 297, 318             |                       |                          |
| Stalks                     | 170, 189, 190, 202,       |                       |                          |
|                            | 235                       |                       |                          |

## T

- |                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| T Allies                   | 337                   |
| Tan                        | 18, 268               |
| Tansey                     | 7, 278                |
| Tarragon                   | 9, 68, 97, 280        |
| Thorn-apple                | 161                   |
| Thrift                     | 51, 77, 261           |
| Thyme                      | 10, 71, 94, 163       |
| Tomtits                    | 227                   |
| Tools                      | 12                    |
| Torch-thistle              | 63                    |
| Trees                      | 45, & <i>passim</i> . |
| Trees and Shrubs in Flower |                       |
|                            | 23, 54, 84, 115, 146, |
|                            | 175,                  |

# I N D E X.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>175, 208, 240, 266, 300,<br/>322, 339<br/>Trenching Pag. 42<br/>Tricolor 22<br/>Tuberoses 53, 143, 182<br/>Tulips 20, 51, 78, 112,<br/>140, 143, 170, 235, 260<br/>Tulip-tree 85, 105, 106<br/>Turneps 2, 40, 71, 95, 97,<br/>129, 156, 159, 226</p> <p style="text-align: center;">V</p> <p><b>V</b> Enice Mallows 144<br/>Venus Looking-glass<br/>80, 109, 141<br/>Venus Navelwort 80, 109,<br/>141, 205<br/>Vermin 8, 138, 144<br/>Veronicas 81<br/>Vines 11, 86, 102, 103,<br/>133, 165, 228, 314<br/>Vineyards 102, 135, 136,<br/>166, 193, 196, 228, 255,<br/>282<br/>Virga aurea 293<br/>Virgin's-bower 168</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W</p> <p><b>W</b> Alks 206, 209, 296<br/>Wall-flowers 81, 110,<br/>142, 202</p> | <p>Wall-nurs Pag. 95<br/>Walls 1, &amp; <i>passim</i>.<br/>Wall-trees 102, 164, 314<br/>Wasps 198, 230, 257. See<br/>Insects.<br/>Watering 61, 74, 82, 88,<br/>101, 103, 106, 107, 120,<br/>135, 139, 164, 187, 188,<br/>200, 250, 324, 325, 339<br/>Weather 1, &amp; <i>passim</i>.<br/>Weeds, Weeding, 119, &amp;<br/><i>passim</i>.<br/>Wheat 82, 313<br/>Wholsome Wolfsbane 77<br/>Wilderness 17, 22, 53, 79,<br/>201, 298, 321<br/>Wild Orach 168<br/>Winds 284<br/>Winter Aconite 170<br/>Winter Savory 162<br/>Worms 209, 237, 249,<br/>264<br/>Wormwood 68<br/>Tree Wormwood 89</p> <p style="text-align: center;">X</p> <p><b>X</b> Eranthemums 205</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y</p> <p><b>Y</b> Ewberrries 289<br/>Yews 86</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

# F I N I S.

**BOOKS** printed for JOHN and  
JAMES RIVINGTON.

1. **T**HE *Gardeners Dictionary*: Containing the Methods of Cultivating and Improving the Kitchen, Fruit and Flower-Garden, as also, the Physic-Garden, Wilderness, Conservatory, and Vineyard; according to the Practice of the most experienced Gardeners of the present Age. Interspersed with the History of the Plants, the Characters of each Genus, and the Names of all the particular Species, in *Latin* and *English*; and an Explanation of all the Terms used in Botany and Gardening. Together with Accounts of the Nature and Use of *Barometers*, *Thermometers*, and *Hygrometers*, proper for Gardeners; and of the Origin, Causes, and Nature of Meteors, and the particular Influences of Air, Earth, Fire, and Water, upon Vegetation, according to the best Natural Philosophers. Adorn'd with Copper Plates. By *Philip Miller*, Gardener to the Worshipful Company of Apothecaries, at their Botanic Garden at *Chelsea*, and F. R. S.. The Fourth Edition, Corrected. In Two Volumes Folio. Price 2*l.* 10*s.*

2. An Abridgment of the *Gardeners Dictionary*, Three Volumes Octavo. Price 18*s.*

3. *CATALOGUS STIRPIUM*, &c. Or, A Catalogue of PLANTs naturally growing, and commonly cultivated, in divers Parts of *England*, more especially about *Nottingham*: Containing the most known *Latin* and *English* Names of the several Plants, the Tribe they belong to, the Time of their Flowering; and of those which are either *Officinals*, or otherwise, of any known Efficacy, such Virtues are briefly mentioned, as may be depended upon: With an *English* Index. To which is added, for the Benefit of the *English* Reader, a general Distribution of Plants, according to Mr. RAY; an Explanation of some *Botanical* and *Physical* Terms; and an Alphabetical List of Plants in Flower for every Month in the Year; together with short Directions when to gather any Parts of them.



